by

William Robert Detlefsen

B.S., Civil Engineering (2001)

University of Connecticut

Submitted to the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements of the Degree of Master of Engineering in Civil and Environmental Engineering

at the

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

June 2007

© 2007 William Robert Detlefsen. All rights reserved.

The author hereby grants to MIT permission to reproduce and to distribute publicly paper and electronic copies of this thesis in whole or in part.

Signature of Author Department of Civil and Environmental Engineerir May 18, 200	 Ig 17
Certified by	
E. Eric Adam Senior Research Engineer and Lecturer of Civil and Environmental Engineerin Thesis Supervise	is ig or
Certified by George A. Koc Senior Lecturer of Civil and Environmental Engineerin Thesis Supervise	 Jr Ig Dr
Accepted by Daniele Venezian	0
ASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE Chairman, Departmental Committee for Graduate Studen	is
JUN 0 7 2007 BARKER	
LIBRARIES	

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

by

### William Robert Detlefsen

## Submitted to the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements of the Degree of Master of Engineering in Civil and Environmental Engineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

June 2007

### ABSTRACT

Coral health in St. John, US Virgin Islands, has shown tremendous declines in recent years, with more than 50% declines in live coral cover. As one component of a group project to assess the possible impacts of anthropogenic development on coral health, a Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) was developed using Microsoft Access ® and used to assess coral health in four bays in St. John.

The tool builds on data management techniques that are currently employed by the National Park Service in St. John. The CHAT includes an Access form-based user interface that allows for random image selection and iterative analysis of still images that have been extracted from video of coral conditions. The database is dynamically linked to Microsoft Excel ® Pivot Table outputs that provide users with extensive data manipulation and exploration capabilities. The CHAT is constructed to allow extensibility and customization by developers and users. While this implementation of CHAT was specific to St. John, the tool's structure lends itself to further development and implementation in coral reef assessment programs worldwide.

The health assessment employed a multi-parameter index, allowing bays to be ranked by relative coral health. This index combined multiple coral health factors, including percent cover, percent healthy, and others to create a single numerical score for each bay. Combined with the conclusions of other group members, results of the health assessment generally indicate that coral health is adversely affected by development.

Thesis Supervisor: E. Eric Adams Title: Senior Research Engineer and Lecturer of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Thesis Supervisor: George A. Kocur Title: Senior Lecturer of Civil and Environmental Engineering (Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank many people for their support in the completion of this thesis.

Dr. Eric Adams, Dr. George Kocur, and Dr. Pete Shanahan provided tremendous technical support throughout this project. Gentlemen, the three of you have helped me to learn more in nine months than I ever thought possible. I truly appreciate your patience, insight, and senses of humor.

Many thanks to my fellow Coral Solutions team members, Helen McCreery, Alfred Navato, and Jeff Walker.

Members of the National Park Service in St. John, particularly Jeff Miller, Caroline Rogers, and Rafe Boulon, were critical in helping Coral Solutions to understand the current research in St. John.

Lee Hersh, staff members and volunteers at the Virgin Islands Environmental Resource Station (VIERS), and Gary Ray provided insight and hospitality during our trip to St. John.

Dr. Cliff Bruell, of UMass Lowell, helped me start this quest for a graduate degree in 2005.

Dr. Judy Pederson aided in biological aspects of the thesis.

Employees of AMEC Earth & Environmental in Westford, MA, particularly Evan Barman and Kate Sellers, were incredibly helpful and supportive.

Chipchapperoo Stelma and Serndrew Gerpin provided valuable database knowledge and proofreading skills, respectively.

My family and friends provided unwavering support throughout my time at MIT. I am so grateful and lucky to have you all in my life.

Most importantly, I thank my beautiful wife-to-be, Ms. Kristin LaJoie. Kris, without your support I don't know how I would have done it. You've been my rock over the past nine months. I love you and I can't wait to start our new life together.

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Та	Table of Contents					
Lis	st of T	ables		9		
Lis	st of F	igures		10		
Ex	ecutiv	ve Summ	nary	11		
1	Intro	roduction & Background15				
	1.1	Project	Background	15		
	1.2	Researc	ch Goals and Ties to Existing Research			
	1.3	Geogra	phy and Climate	17		
	1.4	History	and Economy of St. John			
	1.5	Develop	oment of St. John	19		
	1.6	Backgro	ound of Coral Reefs	21		
		1.6.1	Ecology and Biology of Coral Reefs	21		
		1.6.2	Coral Taxonomy	24		
		1.6.3	Coral Stressors and Bleaching			
		1.6.4	Impact of Development on Coral Reefs			
	1.7	Reef Mo	onitoring			
		1.7.1	Necessity of Quantitative Coral Reef Monitoring Programs			
		1.7.2	Health Assessment Parameter Selection			
		1.7.3	Existing Monitoring Programs and Methods			
		1.7.4	Local Monitoring in St. John, USVI			
		1.7.5	Local Monitoring Results: Current Coral Health in St. John, USVI	44		
2	Rese	earch Ap	proach			
	2.1	Experimental Design47				
	2.2	2 Research Activities				
	2.3	Field Methods		52		
		2.3.1	Video Transect Details	52		
		2.3.2	Equipment	55		
		2.3.3	Method Limitations			
	2.4	Video D	ecomposition			
		2.4.1	Factors Affecting Still Image Quality	57		
3	Cora	l Health	Assessment Tool (CHAT) Development			
	3.1 Introduction to Database Development					
3.2 Development Process		60				
	3.3	3 Requirements		62		
		3.3.1	Deployment Diagram	62		
		3.3.2	Interface Requirements	63		
		3.3.3	Analysis and 'Iteration' Requirements	65		
		3.3.4	System Requirements	65		
		3.3.5	Data Structure and Table Population Requirements	66		
	3.4	.4 Database Components		67		
		3.4.1	Forms User Interface	67		

		3.4.2	Tables	75
		3.4.3	Datamodel / Entity Relationships	81
		3.4.4	Queries	84
		3.4.5	Macros	85
	3.5	Data O	utput & Manipulation	85
	3.6	Additio	nal Database Development Considerations	88
		3.6.1	Data Normalization and Key Selection	88
		3.6.2	Electronic Image Formats	88
		3.6.3	Standardization	89
		3.6.4	Quality Assurance / Quality Control	90
4	Imag	je Analy	vsis Using CHAT	91
	4.1	Iteratio	ns and Random Sampling	91
	4.2	Classif	ication and Health Assessment Methods	92
		4.2.1	Photo Clarity	92
		4.2.2	Identification	92
		4.2.3	Health Assessment Categories	93
5	Resu	ults and	Analysis	95
	5.1	Assess	ment Metrics and Scoring Structure	95
	5.2	Overal	I Results and Discussion	99
6	Con	clusions	s and Recommendations	101
	6.1	Conclu	isions	101
	6.2	Recom	mendations for Future Research/Improvement	102
7	Refe	erences.		105
Aŗ	pend	ix A.	Metric and Scoring Data	111
Aŗ	pend	ix B.	Database Table Details	123
Aŗ	pend	lix C.	Database Relationship Details	149
Aŗ	pend	lix D.	Database Form Details	157
Ap	pend	ix E.	Database Query Details	177
Appendix F.		lix F.	Transect Location and Photo Details	217
Appendix G.		ix G.	Database Macro Details	229

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.4-1 – Transaction Tables75Table 3.4-2 – Validation Tables76Table 3.4-3 – Classification Tables77Table 3.5-1 – Pivot Table Purposes85Table 3.5-2 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Specific Coral Desc86Table 3.5-3 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Coral Health87Table 3.5-4 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Coral Health – Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 – Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-2 – Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 1.7-1 – Comparison of Field Methods	40
Table 3.4-2 - Validation Tables76Table 3.4-3 - Classification Tables77Table 3.5-1 - Pivot Table Purposes85Table 3.5-2 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Specific Coral Desc86Table 3.5-3 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health87Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 - Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-2 - Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 - Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.4-1 – Transaction Tables	75
Table 3.4-3 - Classification Tables77Table 3.5-1 - Pivot Table Purposes85Table 3.5-2 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Specific Coral Desc86Table 3.5-3 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health87Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 - Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-1 - Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 - Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 - Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.4-2 – Validation Tables	76
Table 3.5-1 – Pivot Table Purposes	Table 3.4-3 – Classification Tables	77
Table 3.5-2 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Specific Coral Desc.86Table 3.5-3 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health87Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 - Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-1 - Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 - Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 - Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.5-1 – Pivot Table Purposes	
Table 3.5-3 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health87Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 - Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-1 - Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 - Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 - Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.5-2 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Specific Coral Desc	86
Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed87Table 3.6-1 - Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-1 - Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 - Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 - Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.5-3 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Coral Health	87
Table 3.6-1 – Database Naming Conventions89Table 5.1-1 – Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.5-4 - Pivot 1 - Grouped by Coral Health - Collapsed	
Table 5.1-1 – Metric Descriptions95Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary97Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary99	Table 3.6-1 – Database Naming Conventions	
Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary	Table 5.1-1 – Metric Descriptions	95
Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary 99	Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary	
	Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary	

### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1-1 – Primary CHAT User Interface	13
Figure 1.3-1 – Regional and local maps of the US Virgin Islands;	17
Figure 1.6-1 – Anatomy of coral polyps;	22
Figure 1.6-2 – Major types of coral reefs;	23
Figure 1.6-3 – Comparison of healthy (left) and bleached (right) coral;	26
Figure 1.6-4 – White Band Disease (left); Black Band Disease (right)	31
Figure 2.1-1 – Aerial photograph with site locations.	48
Figure 2.2-1 – Activity Diagram	50
Figure 2.2-2 – Activity Diagram (cont.)	51
Figure 2.3-3 – Fish Bay Transect Locations	53
Figure 2.3-2 – Leinster Bay Transect Locations	54
Figure 2.3-1 – Reef Bay Transect Locations	54
Figure 2.3-4 – Round Bay Transect Locations	55
Figure 3.3-1 – Deployment Diagram	64
Figure 3.4-1 – Welcome Form (frm_WELCOME_SCREEN)	68
Figure 3.4-2 – Iteration Entry Form (frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM)	70
Figure 3.4-3 – Primary Data Entry Form (frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM)	72
Figure 3.4-4 – CHAT Identification Menu	73
Figure 3.4-5 – CHAT Coral Health Menu	74
Figure 3.4-6 – Example Transaction Table – tbl_Events	78
Figure 3.4-7 – Example Validation Table – tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Values	79
Figure 3.4-8 – Example Classification Tables – tbl_0_Type	80
Figure 3.4-9 – Entity Relationship Diagram	82
Figure 4.2-1 – Classification Structure	94
Figure 5.1-1 – Metrics 1 – 4 Results	98
Figure 5.1-2 – Metrics 5 – 7 Results	98

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This thesis, produced as a portion of a group project studying the effects of nitrogen and sediment loading on coral health in St. John, USVI, included the development of a Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) that allows users to perform coral health assessments and a Coral Health Index (CHI) that quantifies coral health.

The CHAT builds on data management techniques that are currently employed by the National Park Service in St. John by integrating data management, image viewing, and data analysis capabilities into a single software package. It was developed as a Microsoft Access database and includes a form-based user interface that allows for random image selection and iterative analysis of still images that have been extracted from video of coral conditions. The primary CHAT user interface form is shown as Figure 1.1-1 and was built to maximize data entry efficiency, while the supporting table and query structure was constructed to ensure accurate data storage and reporting. The database is dynamically linked to Microsoft Excel Pivot Table outputs that provide users with extensive data manipulation and exploration capabilities. As well, the CHAT can either store or be dynamically linked to images in various electronic formats. The CHAT is constructed to allow expansion and customization if it is used in future coral health assessment applications.

The coral health assessment was based on 34 total digital video transects collected in Fish, Leinster, Reef, and Round Bays in January 2007. More than 1000 still images were extracted from the video transects, and a portion of these were randomly selected for assessment using the CHAT. Subsequently, coral identification and health assessment was performed at twelve discrete locations on each image. By combining the data collected from image analysis with a multi-parameter index (CHI), the four bays were assigned relative coral health scores. The CHI combined multiple coral health factors, including percent cover, percent healthy, and others to create a single numerical score for each bay. Results of the health assessment indicate that coral health is greater in Leinster and Round Bays than in Fish and Reef Bays. These results, when reviewed with the work of other Coral Solutions team members, generally indicate that coral health is adversely affected by development. An expanded discussion of this correlation can be found in the Coral Solutions group report (Coral Solutions, 2007).

Future development related to the CHAT could include customization for specific user needs, such as development of additional Pivot Table outputs, modified data entry forms, or changes to the underlying data structure. Additional forms that allow users to interact with the CHAT without needing to make manual table updates would shield the user from inadvertent data changes. Because the CHAT was constructed to allow for expansion and customization, many further improvements could be made with relative ease.

Overall, an objective coral health index was developed and used to assess coral health in St. John. The CHAT tool enabled the author to effectively compile and evaluate data and ultimately deduce meaningful conclusions about coral health based on numerous parameters. While this implementation of the CHAT was specific to St. John, the tool's structure lends itself to further development and implementation in coral reef assessment programs worldwide.

\* B \_ B X Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) - [CHAT Data Entry Form] Type a question for help - 8 × File Edit Yiew Insert Format Records Tools Window Help Transect\_Data\_Entry COMPLETE Bill Detlefsen GeneralLocation St. John Start\_Depth 7 HealthAssessor Video\_Time 1:02 BayName Leinster Bay Finish\_Depth 6 NumberPhotosPerBay 30 IterationNbr 1 Video was very blurry -had to skip some frames. TransectNbr 6.5 Transect Avg\_Depth START Comments TimeStarted: Date Time 1/22/2007 View\_Area\_Width 3.8 ITERATION!!! Transect\_Iteration\_ Weather View\_Area\_Height 2.8 Comments: ITERATION TimeCompleted: COMPLETEIII PhotoNbr 66 Iteration\_Comments First try; will use 30 images Count Status from each bay 120 COMPLETE 1 0 Data\_Entry\_Status COMPLETE Fish\_Count 0 • Urchin\_Count 0 Coral\_Presence Yes • Photo Clarity Excellent PhotoComments Nice looking star coral colony! 4/25/2007 11:39:01 PM Last\_Updated: Nest PHOTO Next TRANSECT 8 Open Classification Table O G Coral\_Health Identification # Sand or Rocks Þ 1 Not Applicable 2 Vibrant Star 3 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 4 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 5 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 6 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks Sand or Rocks 7 Not Applicable 9 8 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 9 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 10 Not Applicable Sand or Rocks 11 Indistinguishable Sea Rod 12 Indistinguishable Sea Rod 1 > > > of 5 Record: 14 4 Record: 14 1 > > > of 32 Form View NUM

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI



(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

#### **1** INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

#### 1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND

Tremendous losses of coral colonies have been observed in St. John, U.S. Virgin Islands (USVI) in recent years, coincidental with increased land development and tourism on the island. St. John is not alone, as the scientific community acknowledges that coral reefs throughout the world have significantly decayed due to human activity in the past decades (Downs et al. 2005). In response, the United Nations declared 1997 "International Year of the Reef", and in 1998 President Bill Clinton established the *U.S. Coral Reef Task Force* to "better preserve and protect coral reef ecosystems" (U.S. Coral Reef Task Force (USCRTF) 2006).

In response to the coral declines, in January 2007, four MIT students, Helen McCreery, Alfred Navato, Jeffrey Walker, and William Detlefsen, the author, traveled to St. John, USVI, to study the possible impacts of land development on coral health. Throughout this thesis, this group of four students will be referred to as 'Coral Solutions', the name given the fictitious consulting company they formed. The other three students focused specifically on sediment and nitrogen loading and transport to bays due to development, while the author developed a Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) and used it to perform a subsequent health assessment. This thesis will refer to the work of other Coral Solutions members, as well as the overall group report summarizing the findings of all members. Portions of Section 1 of this document were co-written with other Coral Solutions members and also exist in varying forms in their individual theses.

Land development, the construction of roads, houses, buildings, and infrastructure, often causes changes in hydrologic conditions and consequently increases sediment runoff. Particularly in regions of steep terrain that are close to bays, the sediment runoff can reach the bays. Also associated with land development, septic systems, use of fertilizers, and other factors can increase the amount of nitrogen that reaches bays.

As such, the overall group goal was to study the effects of development, via sediment and nitrogen loading, on coral health. To do this, a clear view of the existing health conditions was necessary to understand possible correlations. While long-term coral health monitoring over a period of years would have been preferable to assess changes in health conditions, Coral

Solutions was limited to only one trip to St. John. As such, this health assessment provides a 'snapshot' of health conditions as they were observed in January 2007.

While in St. John, Coral Solutions performed various field work related to different aspects of the overall group project, including recording video of existing coral conditions, collecting rainwater runoff samples, collecting water samples for suspended solids and nitrogen analysis, and performing other tasks. The primary field work related to this thesis was the collection of video of coral health conditions, which was subsequently analyzed upon return to MIT.

# 1.2 RESEARCH GOALS AND TIES TO EXISTING RESEARCH

There are two driving goals for this thesis. The first goal is the completion of a coral health assessment that can be related to the nitrogen and sediment research performed by other members of Coral Solutions. The second major goal is the development of an integrated, portable health assessment system that can be easily customized or expanded based on user needs. The author hopes that people who perform coral health assessment using videographic methods, and in particular the National Park Service employees who perform coral health assessment in St. John, will embrace this tool, or components thereof, for their own work.

Videographic methods, discussed further in Section 1.7, are currently used in a range of coral monitoring programs. However, as described in Section 1.7, various coral health monitoring programs exist worldwide and are often very different in terms of methods, use of health indicators, and other aspects. However, to the author's knowledge, there are no standardized software packages available for coral health assessment, data management, and reporting that are tailored specifically to the needs of those performing coral monitoring.

Many of the general methods employed in this thesis, as well as the software applications that are utilized, are currently used by the National Park Service in St. John. As such, this thesis does not propose completely new methods of coral health assessment, but instead builds on currently practiced methods. The author intentionally used similar software for development to allow compatibility between his work and that which is currently in use by the National Park Service, and he believes that the integrated approach presented in this thesis may offer an improved approach to data collection, management, and reporting.

#### 1.3 GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE

Because coral health can be greatly influenced by environmental conditions, it is important to understand the regional setting, climate, and seasonal variations where corals live. While they are found in many regions of the world, corals are generally found only in tropical and sub-tropical areas, the latter of which describes St. John.

The physical location of the USVI is significant for coral health, particularly because water temperatures can be influenced by warm water transported from the west via ocean currents. The islands are located about 80 km east of Puerto Rico in the northeastern region of the Caribbean Sea (18° 20' N 64° 50' W) (Figure 1.3-1). The USVI are a territory of the United States and encompass three main islands—St. John, St. Thomas, and St. Croix—in addition to a number of smaller uninhabited islands (Figure 1.3-1). The total territorial area is 1910 km<sup>2</sup> of which 346 km<sup>2</sup> is land surface bounded by 188 km of coastline (Seitzinger 1988).



Figure 1.3-1 – Regional and local maps of the US Virgin Islands; from (World Atlas 2007)

The climate in this region is subtropical and generally stable with monthly-average mean air temperatures ranging from 24 to 28°C (76 to 82°F) throughout the year (Southeast Regional Climate Center 2005). Daily air temperature fluctuations are fairly low, as the monthly-average daily maxima and minima range from 3 to 5°C (5 to 9°F) around daily means (Southeast Regional Climate Center 2005). Average coastal water temperature variations are also relatively low, generally ranging from 25 to 28°C (77 to 84°F) (Department of Planning and Natural Resources 1980). Total annual precipitation averages about 1,140 mm (45 inches) with

the rainiest months occurring during the hurricane season, roughly August through November, with precipitation generally occurring as storms of short duration. (Southeast Regional Climate Center 2005)

Due to their latitude and proximity to the Gulf Stream, the USVI are subject to frequent tropical storms and hurricanes. Large storm events can cause significant reef damage as well as high intensity rainfall, which can cause flooding and very high sediment loading rates to coastal waters (Jeffrey et al. 2005). While there have not been any major hurricanes in this region in recent years, increased water temperatures have been recorded due to the lack of major storm activity, most notably in 2005, as discussed in Section 1.7.5.

### 1.4 HISTORY AND ECONOMY OF ST. JOHN

Due to their slow growth rates, coral reefs have taken hundreds to thousands of years to develop to their current size (HUBBARD et al. 2005). During much of that time, the reefs in St. John were presumably impacted very minimally by human development, as the only human inhabitants were native tribes. However, after the arrival of Europeans in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, led by Christopher Columbus, the Virgin Islands saw gradually increasing development and visitor traffic (VINOW 2006). With the development of a booming tourist industry, this trend has continued to present, as detailed in Section 1.5, and is possibly partially responsible for coral health declines. Currently, as coral reefs are a primary tourist attraction, the protection of these valuable natural resources is critical for the economic well-being of St. John and other Caribbean islands.

While it may be today, coral was not always a primary draw for visitors to St. John. Following its initial exploration by Europeans, the island proved to be an excellent location for cultivation of tobacco, sugar and cotton. By the mid-17<sup>th</sup> century, the native island populations had been decimated by Europeans, who began to establish permanent settlements and plantations. Although the islands were occupied by a number of European countries, the Danish eventually assumed complete ownership of the islands, where slave labor was employed until its use was abolished in 1848 (VINOW 2006).

Throughout the 19<sup>th</sup> century, sugar was the primary export of the island. As the years passed, demand for sugar began to decrease and sugar production became less and less profitable. Poor housing conditions led to widespread sickness and a decline in the population. Costs of

maintaining the islands led the Danish government to try to sell the islands in 1867 and 1906, but political and national concerns prevented the transaction. The United States eventually purchased the three islands of St. Croix, St. John and St. Thomas for \$25 million in 1917 as a military positioning tactic during WWI (VINOW 2006).

Although change was slow, tourism began to grow after World War II with the construction of resorts on the islands. In 1952, Laurance Rockefeller purchased a huge portion of the island of St. John and began constructing roads, and installing water pipes and electrical infrastructure to create a luxury campground. Over the following decades, the islands emerged as one of the most popular vacation destinations worldwide, with correspondingly high levels of development (VINOW 2006).

Today, tourism is the main industry on the USVI with approximately 80% of the economy specializing in the service-related industries (Lexdon Business Library 2006). The Gross Territorial Product (GTP) has steadily increased by about 6% annually to 2.6 billion in 2004 (USVI Bureau of Economic Research 2005). Between 1996 and 2000, the number of visitors to the three islands increased dramatically by 35% to 2.4 million annually, 85% of which visited the two smaller islands—St. Thomas and St. John (Eastern Caribbean Center 2002). To support the increased tourist traffic, population has increased at a lesser rate: approximately 23% increase between 1990 and 2005 (Mills et al. 2006). Tourists are attracted to many things on St. John, but the beautiful beaches and easily accessible coral reefs are among the strongest attractions.

# 1.5 DEVELOPMENT OF ST. JOHN

Because the Virgin Islands are a major tourist destination, the level of habitation and anthropogenic development are generally greater than islands focused on other revenue sources. In the context of this thesis, the term 'development' refers to any type of large, manmade structure such as a building, road, or dock that may directly or indirectly enhance or alter sediment or nitrogen transport to bays. Compared to the other islands of the USVI, St. John has far fewer developments due to the presence Virgin Islands National Park, which covers more than half the area of the island. Even so, there are still many developments on the island that can potentially affect the coral reefs. In general, there is development throughout much of the island, centered in two major areas. However, the presence of a large national park limits the extent of development in some regions. Development of St. John is covered in greater depth in the Coral Solutions group report.

The two regions that contain the most development on St. John are Cruz Bay and Coral Bay, with the majority of the population at Cruz Bay. Cruz Bay is the main harbor, servicing cruise ships, and is the location of the majority of businesses on the island. A wastewater treatment facility is located at Cruz Bay and most buildings within the Cruz Bay district are connected via a sewer system. The treatment plant uses secondary treatment and discharges the effluent approximately one mile from the coast. Coral Bay is developed to a lesser degree, does not support cruise ships, and does not have a wastewater treatment plant.

Outside of Cruz and Coral Bays, individual homes and two major resorts, Caneel Bay and the Westin Resort, account for the majority of the development. Homes are located throughout the island with the exception of the central and southern regions that are part of the National Park and contain a few buildings. All homes are connected to the electrical grid, but few houses outside of Cruz Bay are connected to the water distribution or sanitary system. Instead, many residents purchase delivered water or utilize rain collection systems for their water supply and employ individual septic systems.

Offsetting some of the developed areas, over half of St. John is designated a national park, thus limiting development within park boundaries (Uhler 2007). The Virgin Islands National Park was established on August 2, 1956, and initially protected over half of the island (9,485 out of the 12,500 acres of St. John). In 1962, the park was expanded to include 5,650 submerged acres to protect the coral reefs around the island. Today, the park encompasses 14,689 acres of island and submerged areas and is one of the major tourism sites on the island (Uhler 2007).

Within the park and elsewhere, transportation on the island is generally via truck or car on paved roads, concentrated on the eastern side of the island. Two roads (North Shore Road and Centerline Road) connect Cruz Bay to Coral Bay. Because of the relief on the island, large portions of the hills have to be carved out in order to construct the roads. Many of the roads are paved, but a significant portion, particularly in residential areas, remain unpaved.

#### 1.6 BACKGROUND OF CORAL REEFS

Like many ecosystems, the coral reef ecosystems that support an entire industry in St. John are very fragile, and they are easily disrupted by external influences. When assessing whether development, via nitrogen loading and sedimentation, may be impacting coral reefs, it is important to have a clear understanding of exactly what corals are, how they live, and how they are affected by stressors. Because different coral species may exhibit different responses to stressors, it is particularly important during a coral health assessment to understand how to identify corals. Finally, an understanding of current research on how development may be linked to coral health declines provides a context for this research. For further information, particularly regarding coral stressors and sediment and nitrogen loading, the reader may refer to the Coral Solutions group project report.

### 1.6.1 ECOLOGY AND BIOLOGY OF CORAL REEFS

Reef-building, or hermatypic, corals are animals that resemble sea anemone and build carbonate shells, known as coralline cups, to protect and support their internal organs (Figure 1.6-1). As corals die, these carbonate shells are left behind, forming spatially complex reef structures that provide niche habitats for the wide diversity of organisms that comprise the food web. The formation of these structures is driven by the growth and erosion of coral skeletons.

Throughout most of its lifecycle, the coral remains attached to a fixed substrate, usually the reef itself. When a coral dies, its skeleton remains and physical disturbances such as wave impacts and burrowing by organisms known as 'bioeroders' break the skeleton into smaller and smaller pieces. Over time, these small pieces of calcium carbonate accumulate on the reef surface resulting in growth of the reef substrate. Numerous species of encrusting algae also contribute to the formation of a reef structure by depositing thin sheets of limestone. These free-living algae can account for 17-40% of total carbonate deposition (Mann 2000). Other species of non-encrusting algae including small, filamentous forms are often found in reef ecosystems and form the short algal turf which is a key food supply for herbivores (Gleason 1998).

A coral's shell is open-ended allowing the head of the coral, known as the polyp, to emerge and feed on free-floating planktonic animals from the surrounding water. Within the tentacles of these polyps reside symbiotic, single-celled dinoflagellate algae called zooxanthellae, which are

mainly of the genus *Symbiodinium*. These algae produce organic carbon by photosynthesis which they supply to their host coral in exchange for dissolved carbon dioxide and nutrients (Mann 2000).



**Figure 1.6-1** – **Anatomy of coral polyps;** from Mann (2000).

Coral reefs are some of the most productive and diverse ecosystems in the world. The mean aerial rate of net primary productivity, or flux of carbon from the atmosphere into plant matter, is higher than any other type of ecosystem, including tropical rain forests (Geyer 1997). These high rates of productivity are due in part to a highly efficient cycling of nutrients and energy through a complex food web.

While they are extremely productive ecosystems, coral reefs are typically located in oligotrophic, or nutrient-poor, marine environments and thus rely heavily on efficient nutrient cycling within the ecosystem to maintain their high rates of productivity (Smith 1984). A highly complex food web ensures the uptake and cycling of all available nutrients. The interactions between trophic levels may have significant impacts on the composition of the reef building community. For example, there is evidence that the abundance of herbivores may control the colonization of macroalgae on coral substrate (Belliveau and Paul 2002).

Coral reef formation is highly sensitive to temperature and generally requires mean annual water temperatures of at least 18°C (64°F) (Mann 2000). This sensitivity confines reefs to the tropical and subtropical regions between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. Since reefs depend on the growth of photosynthesizing organisms at the base of the food web, these ecosystems exist in relatively shallow regions such as continental shelves, island coastlines and atolls where light is able to penetrate through the entire water column. The three major types of coral reefs are fringing reefs, barrier reefs and atoll reefs (Figure 1.6-2). Fringing reefs occur near the coastline of continents or islands; barrier reefs are located further from shore and form lagoons between the reefs and the mainland; atoll reefs develop on atolls which are isolated and submerged land masses resulting from the subsidence of a former island. The coral reefs around St. John are primarily fringing and are found close to shore around most of the island (Drayton et al. 2004).

In addition to the stony reef building corals, other groups of corals include lace corals, fire corals, and soft corals (Humann and DeLoach 2002). Discussed further in Section 1.6.2, these corals are physiologically different than the corals that deposit calcium carbonate to produce massive reef structures, but they are still very important within the coral reef ecosystem.



**Figure 1.6-2** – **Major types of coral reefs**; from Mann (2000)

#### 1.6.2 CORAL TAXONOMY

To clearly understand the state of coral health, it is important for a coral health assessor to understand what he/she is identifying. For this reason, it is valuable to understand the classification of corals.

Biological taxonomy generally describes the science and practice of classification of living organisms and provides an accurate, precise means of uniquely identifying creatures within a classification hierarchy, based on many physical characteristics. In the seven levels of scientific classification, the kingdom is the most broad and wide-encompassing classification, while the species is the most specific. From most general to most specific, the scientific classification groups are: kingdom, phylum, class, order, family, genus, and species.

Corals are members of the Cnidaria phylum, but they are further classified by scientists using the remaining scientific classification groups. Most scientists agree on coral classifications to the genus level, however, species identification can become extremely complex at the species level, often requiring DNA analysis (Humann and DeLoach 2002). For the casual observer of coral however, these differences are relatively imperceptible. Instead of using this complex classification and naming schema, non-scientists often group corals into broad categories by easily identified features. When doing so, corals are often referred to by common names based on physical description that do not incorporate their scientific classification. While the use of common names can simplify discussion of organisms, it can also introduce ambiguity in identification, as common names are less precise than scientific names. However, common names allow non-experts to identify organisms to a useful level of classification.

Paul Humann and Ned DeLoach categorize all corals into four 'Commonly Recognized Groups' in *Reef Coral Identification* (Humann and DeLoach 2002). These groups, along with a brief explanation of each, are summarized below. These descriptions generally do not include scientific names, and for ease of identification, this thesis typically refers to corals only by common names.

### <u>Stony Corals</u>

Stony corals are the primary reef-building organisms. As described in Section 1.6.1, they secrete calcium carbonate to form protection for their soft bodies. As the corals die, the stony protective structure is left behind, forming the stony reef.

24

General types of stony corals include staghorn, mustard hill, finger, elkhorn, star, and brain corals. Of particular note, *montastraea annularis*, or star coral, is known to be the most abundant reef-building coral in St. John (Jeffrey et al. 2005).

## Soft Corals

Soft corals, or corals without a rigid skeleton, are commonly called 'octocorals'. The term 'soft coral' explicitly refers to the family Nephtheidae, however, it is commonly used to refer to all octocorals and will be used as such in this paper.

In general, soft corals are attached to rigid substrate by the base of a branching stem. Branching patterns can vary greatly, therefore soft corals can take many different shapes. Common soft corals are sea rods, sea fans, and sea whips.

### <u>Hydrocorals</u>

Hydrocorals are often mistaken for stony corals, as they also secrete calcium to produce skeletons (Humann and DeLoach 2002). However, the polyp structure of hydrocorals is different than that of stony corals, and thus they are classified in a different taxonomic group. Nonetheless, the hard deposits of hydrocorals can aid in reef building.

Hydrocorals are further classified as Fire or Lace corals. Fire corals are known for the stinging sensation that is produced when touched with bare skin. The three basic structures of fire corals are blade, branching, and box corals.

## Black Corals

Black corals are typically found in very deep waters, although some species are found within SCUBA diving depths. The polyps of these corals secrete protein material that is deposited in concentric layers, similar to those observed in trees (Humann and DeLoach 2002). The material, usually black, becomes very hard and provides a structure for the corals.

In contrast to stony corals, black coral polyps do not create protective shells in which to dwell. Instead, they live on, not in, the underlying structure.

#### 1.6.3 CORAL STRESSORS AND BLEACHING

When many tourists travel to Caribbean locations, they expect to see colorful, vibrant coral reefs. Instead, they are often greeted with 'bleached' coral, or coral that has lost its pigmentation. Bleaching is actually a coral's response to stress, but it is just one of the many threats that coral colonies face, as global climate change, increased ship traffic and groundings, disease, water quality degradation, and other things threaten coral health in St. John and elsewhere. In this section, the well-known 'bleaching' response of coral is discussed, as well as the threats primarily investigated by Coral Solutions, nitrogen and sediment loading. An expanded discussion of coral stressors can be found in the Coral Solutions group report.

#### 1.6.3.1 Bleaching

Bleaching occurs when coral are under prolonged or acute episodes of stress, which can be caused by a variety of factors. This loss of color is an indication that the coral have expelled the symbiotic zooxanthellae algae that live within their polyps. Without zooxanthellae, only the calcium carbonate shells of the coral are visible, giving them a white appearance (Figure 1.6-3). If the stress is short-lived, coral are capable of repopulating their zooxanthellae colonies. However, if the zooxanthellae do not recover, the coral will be unable to survive from the loss of this symbiotic relationship. Although the biochemical processes by which the coral expel their zooxanthellae are not well understood, some speculate that under stressful conditions the symbiosis becomes less beneficial for one or both species (Brown 1997). Expulsion of zooxanthellae is not the only possible cause of coral bleaching; any loss of the symbiotic algae, including death, will result in the loss of pigmentation and is therefore considered bleaching.



**Figure 1.6-3 – Comparison of healthy (left) and bleached (right) coral;** from (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority; Seaman)

Many stressors can cause coral bleaching, including changes in turbidity, pH, or salinity (Jeffrey et al. 2005). However, perhaps the most widespread threat to coral reefs is rising seawater temperature due to global climate change (Jeffrey et al. 2005). Research has repeatedly shown that rising temperature can cause massive, episodic coral bleaching and death (Edmunds 2004; Knowlton 2001). Some evidence suggests that in addition to coral bleaching, climate change may have other potentially significant impacts on reef ecosystems. Although a gradual rise in sea temperature may not cause a bleaching event, it may still change the ecology of the reef (Edmunds 2004). Under a new temperature condition, different coral species will dominate and reef diversity may suffer. Edmunds (2004) suggests that higher temperatures may allow coral that produce small, simple colonies to outcompete coral that build large, complex skeletons. Although rising sea temperatures pose a clear threat to the coral reefs on St. John, the focus of work by Coral Solutions is on local rather than global stressors.

## 1.6.3.2 Sedimentation

One of the most direct impacts of coastal development on coral reefs, an area of investigation by Coral Solutions, is through increases in the transport of sediment from the land surface to coastal waters. During construction of new developments, large amounts of soil are typically excavated and relocated to form level foundations. This loose soil is highly susceptible to being transported during rain events, particularly during those of high intensity, such as hurricanes.

High sedimentation rates can cause stress and even death of coral in a number of ways. The most direct mechanism is for the sediment to simply bury the coral, effectively restricting access to free-floating phytoplankton, the main food source for coral, and to light, which is needed for survival of the zooxanthellae (Bothner et al. 2006). However, sediment may affect coral well before loading rates reach this stage.

Sedimentation causes an increase in turbidity, which in turn reduces light penetration through the water column. As a result, less light reaches the photosynthesizing zooxanthellae that live symbiotically with the coral. Additionally, in most cases, increases in sediment loads are associated with increases in nutrient loads leading in eutrophication.

A study on the effect of chronic stress from sediment load on coral reefs in Singapore found that coral cover decreased by about 50% over the past three decades (Dikou and van Woesik 2006). While some of the coral still survive, the dominant species are typically found in much

deeper, more naturally turbid waters; the ecology of the reef has therefore changed as a result of the sediment stress.

#### 1.6.3.3 Eutrophication Due to Nitrogen Loading

Another significant threat to coral reefs is eutrophication, occurring when the rate of primary production becomes sufficiently high such that it is detrimental to the system. Eutrophic conditions are caused by excessive nutrient enrichment, particularly due to an influx of nitrogen in marine systems. Eutrophication is having significant impacts on aquatic ecosystems worldwide by causing oxygen depletion, loss of biodiversity, increased frequency of harmful algal blooms and alterations in species composition (Scavia and Bricker 2006). Proliferation of algae from nutrient addition increases the turbidity of the water column and decreases light penetration to benthic primary producers such as seagrasses or corals, a similar effect as increased sediment loads.

The functioning of any ecosystem depends on the supply of organic biomass from primary producers, such as plants and algae. These organisms convert inorganic carbon, usually carbon dioxide, to organic carbon using biochemical carbon fixation pathways such as photosynthesis. In order to build new biomass from inorganic carbon sources, producers need nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorous, sulfur and calcium. The amounts of each nutrient needed per unit of carbon fixed vary by organism. Terrestrial primary producers generally require much more carbon than aquatic producers due to greater carbon-rich structural content such as wood. Average element ratios exist for various ecosystems, including, perhaps most famously, the Redfield molar ratio for marine systems: 106 C:16 N:1 P (Redfield 1958). Generally, the ratios of elements in the environment differ from those in primary producer biomass. If one element is scarcer than other required elements relative to the stoichiometric ratio of the producer biomass then growth will be limited by the availability of that element. The element is thus referred to as a limiting nutrient.

The two most common limiting nutrients in aquatic ecosystems are phosphorous and nitrogen (Smith 1984). Phosphorous was recognized as the limiting nutrient in freshwater ecosystems during the 1970's. However, the scientific community did not accept nitrogen as the limiting nutrient in marine ecosystems, until the 1980's. (Howarth and Marino 2006; Smith 1984). The addition of the nutrient that is limiting to an ecosystem stimulates growth rates of primary

producers more than the addition of any other nutrient. Therefore, the enrichment of marine ecosystems with nitrogen tends to boost primary production.

Typically, the enrichment of limiting nutrients causes high growth rates of suspended- and macro-algae (Duarte 1995). In eutrophic conditions, competition between algae and other primary producers usually results in a shift from dominance by one type of primary producer to another type such as from seagrasses to macro-algae (Duarte 1995). However, coral reef ecosystems are particularly unique compared to other aquatic ecosystems due to their high rates of primary production, significant biodiversity, and close proximity to oligotrophic (nutrient-poor) ocean water. These characteristics result in less well-understood dynamics regarding shifts caused by nutrient enrichment.

Nutrient enrichment has been shown to cause replacement of small filamentous algae turfs with large filamentous and macrophytic algae (Lapointe 1997). However, there is great debate in the literature over the cause-and-effect relationship between nutrient enrichment and shifts between these two types of benthic communities (Szmant 2002).

Some studies have shown that corals are not necessarily competitively inferior to algae in nutrient uptake. In one review, only 7 of 57 papers (12%) on the competition between coral and algae focused on direct experimental evidence of this interaction with the rest being theoretically-based (McCook et al. 2001). It is possible that algal proliferation may instead be a consequence rather than a cause of coral death as new substrate is made available for algae to inhabit by the death of coral.

One of the most ambitious field experiments to date on nutrient enrichment is the Effect of Nutrient Enrichment on Coral Reefs (ENCORE) in the Great Barrier Reef (Koop et al. 2001). Four treatments of nutrients (control with no nutrient addition, nitrogen addition only, phosphorous addition only, and both nitrogen and phosphorous addition) were applied in triplicate to twelve individual coral reefs and a number of biological responses were assessed. The researchers concluded that reef organisms were indeed affected by nutrient enrichment, though the impacts were not severe. The only direct effects of nutrients on coral reefs were on the reproductive success of corals and the ability to regenerate after disturbance. A number of studies also highlight the importance of other factors in controlling algae proliferation in coral reefs, especially herbivory (Szmant 2002).

The observed changes of coral reefs due to nutrient enrichment is a classic ecological problem of bottom-up versus top-down controls (Littler et al. 2006). Bottom-up control refers to the effects of nutrient enrichment on the base of the food web while top-down is control of the food web by the higher trophic levels, such as herbivores. One study showed that the level of herbivory had a much greater impact on the density and growth of seaweed recruits than did nutrient enrichment (Diaz-Pulido and McCook 2003).

Littler and Littler (1984) proposed a conceptual model relating nutrient variability and herbivory to the type of benthic community. The model states that in pristine conditions, where grazing is intense and nutrients are relatively unavailable, corals will dominate the reef. If nutrient availability increases but grazing remains intense then coralline and encrusting algae, which are capable of coral reef building, will dominate. If herbivory decreases then algal turf will dominate with low nutrient availability and fleshy macro-algae, typically the most degraded state, will exist with high nutrient availability. The results of this model are confirmed by the studies comparing herbivory with nutrient availability mentioned earlier (Belliveau and Paul 2002; Diaz-Pulido and McCook 2003; Szmant 2002).

#### 1.6.3.4 Disease and Other Risks

In addition to the risks discussed in Sections 1.6.3.1 through 1.6.3.3, corals face attack by a variety of diseases and physical damage. Disease has recently become a particularly severe problem in the Caribbean, the most devastating of which has been white band disease (Drayton et al. 2004) (Figure 1.6-4). White band disease is characterized mainly by a visible white band that proceeds through living coral leaving behind bleached remains. Black band disease (Figure 1.6-4) and white plague (not pictured) have also reduced healthy coral cover.

The causes of coral diseases is still being debated, but recent studies suggest a link between an increase in coral disease and an increase in the severity of African dust storms, which may be related to global climate change (Weir-Brush et al. 2004). Other studies suggest that rates of coral disease may be related to sewage outflow (Kaczmarsky et al. 2005). Although the causes of these diseases are not fully known, it has been observed that disease can be particularly devastating to coral colonies already weakened by bleaching (Miller 2007).



Figure 1.6-4 – White Band Disease (left); Black Band Disease (right) from (Jeffrey et al. 2005)

Physical damage of coral can occur due to hurricanes, collisions with anchors or boats, or even by physical contact with tourists. Since reefs develop at very slow rates, recovery from physical damage, or any coral death, typically occurs over very long time scales—hundreds of years for a large, well-established reef. Given the frequency of tropical storms and hurricanes in the Caribbean, the reefs in this area are particularly prone to damage from storm events.

### 1.6.4 IMPACT OF DEVELOPMENT ON CORAL REEFS

One of the primary concerns about the gradual urbanization of coastal watersheds is its impact on sediment and nutrient loading rates. As discussed in Sections 1.6.3.2 and 1.6.3.3, increasing these inputs to coral ecosystems can have a negative impact on coral health. The effect of developments on the land surface is that it replaces vegetation coverage with impervious surfaces. Vegetation holds soil in place through its roots that brace the soil and hold water. It is also an important sink for nutrients. Impervious surfaces have the opposite effect of vegetation by preventing water from percolating into the ground, thereby increasing the volume of runoff during storms. Increasing runoff flow carries greater sediment and nutrients into the bays. Roads, especially unpaved ones that have no stormwater capture system, contribute greatly to sediment loading rates within watersheds.

Many studies have expressed serious concern over the impact of coastal developments on coral reefs. Approximately 58 percent of coral reefs in the Caribbean are threatened by human activity (UNEP 2006). These threats are the result of an increase in tourism over the past fifty years, which has lead to the construction of more developments to attract and house more

visitors. This construction requires that large portions of the ground must be cleared of vegetation and excavated. In St. John, the excavated material is often deposited in ravines that can flood during large storms and release highly turbid water into the bays. Construction on St. John has a greater impact on sediment loading because of the slopes on the island. The island has many high-grade slopes that must be excavated into flat slopes to allow construction of buildings or roads. As the cut into the hill widens, a greater proportion of soil has to be excavated due to the triangular shape of the cut; doubling the width of road quadruples the amount of earth needed to be removed. Reducing the sizes of roads and buildings substantially reduces the amount of soil needed to be excavated.

From a nitrogen loading perspective, wastewater effluents from water treatment facilities and septic tanks contain high concentrations of nutrients which can lead to excess nutrient loading and eventual eutrophication of bays (UNEP 2006). While the wastewater treatment facility on St. John disposes its effluent a mile offshore of the island away from the bays, septic tanks are the primary effluent treatment system for the majority of homes on the island. Effluent from septic tanks is released below the ground and disperses into the soil, traveling with groundwater flow. If the groundwater containing effluent reaches a 'seepage face', or area where groundwater exits the soil matrix and enters a water body such as a bay, effluent could be introduced to the bay. As the population increases on the island, more waste is produced, thus increasing the possibility of effluent discharge to bays.

#### **1.7 REEF MONITORING**

In St. John, current coral reef monitoring is performed by a team of specialists. Declines in health are readily apparent, as their results have shown up to 90% decline in elkhorn coral over the past 15-25 years, and a drop in live coral cover from 65% to 43% between 1997 to 2001 (Jeffrey et al. 2004, 2005). Current monitoring results are discussed further in Section 1.7.5.

However, St. John is not only location where coral health is monitored. Internationally, there has been growing concern, particularly in the last decade, regarding coral health degradation. As mentioned in Section 1.1, the *U.S. Coral Reef Task Force* was established in 1998, and 1997 was declared "International Year of the Reef". Due in part to this added visibility, many coral health monitoring programs have been implemented around the globe.

As coral health decays, it is extremely important to understand how and why changes occur, so that if possible, measures can be implemented to preserve coral. When considering different monitoring methods, it is important to differentiate between quantitative and qualitative assessments; quantitative assessments use numerical measures associated with coral health, while qualitative are generally based on an impression a person may have of coral health, but are not necessary associated with a numerical value. As discussed in Section 1.7.1, quantitative measures provide researchers with much more information.

Equally important as choosing quantitative methods, health parameter selection is critical to ensure that researchers are in fact measuring the proper indicators of coral health. However, as presented in Section 1.7.2, even after health parameters are chosen, it is often valuable to create an 'index', or single numerical score, that integrates many parameters into a single numerical value. A coral health index (CHI) was developed and used in this thesis.

When methods have been chosen, implementation of comprehensive monitoring programs is necessary. Worldwide, a variety of monitoring programs exist, as discussed in Section 1.7.3, and they employ many different methods.

#### 1.7.1 NECESSITY OF QUANTITATIVE CORAL REEF MONITORING PROGRAMS

Because of the vast array of threats facing coral populations, their populations have declined worldwide, particularly within the past two to three decades (JEFFREY et al. 2004). However, the lack of overall consistency in monitoring methods and protocols means that data from different sites or periods of time are rarely directly comparable. As such, it is difficult for researchers to draw far-reaching conclusions about changes in coral health. To further complicate the issues, while there have been many indications that coral reefs are declining in health and abundance, identification of these trends has been generally qualitative; observed, but not based on measured quantities. (Downs et al. 2005). These issues underscore the need for quantitative, versus qualitative, monitoring of coral health, preferably with standardized parameters and methods.

The general lack of historical quantitative data is clear; because organized coral monitoring programs were not in place decades ago, anecdotal, qualitative assessments based on the observations of coastal residents often provide the most accessible history of reef conditions as

they existed historically (Drayton et al. 2004). While valuable, these historic data are inferior to quantitative data for many reasons.

Quantitative, standardized coral ecosystem health metrics are most valuable to researchers, in part because they allow for the assessment of cause and effect relationships between human stressors and coral ecosystems (Jameson et al. 2001). Data collected using these metrics allows comparability between spatial areas and across time, allowing researchers to test hypotheses about causes of coral declines. Aside from their purely scientific value, these quantitative data can also help coral advocates gain political acceptance. Currently, policy makers generally lack comparable, quantitative data that would allow them to understand the true condition of coral reefs and put forth strong arguments for policy change (Jameson et al. 2001). As a result, they may be less proactive in setting standards for conservation or pollution prevention. In general, understanding coral conditions and which human activities are detrimental to the health of coral reefs allows coastal managers to implement strategies that mitigate damaging effects.

To foster development of quantitatively comparable monitoring programs, Jameson et al. (2001) have proposed the development of a universal coral reef 'Index of Biotic Integrity' (IBI) that would integrate various parameters into a single meaningful index to assess and compare coral health worldwide. The production of such an index, if universally applied, would allow comparison of coral health over time and in different geographic areas by the same metrics.

Overall, it is clear that there is a necessity for quantitative reef monitoring, both on global and local scale. While local programs may not coincide with the IBI that Jameson proposes, they may provide site-specific data that the IBI would not. There are number of programs set up to monitor coral health around the world, discussed in Section 1.7.3. Private organizations, such as Reef Check, and government agencies, such as the National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration, monitor coral health using several different methods.

### 1.7.2 HEALTH ASSESSMENT PARAMETER SELECTION

After an organization has decided to implement a quantitative monitoring program, the selection of proper parameters for measurement is very important. Often, as in this thesis, monitoring programs use coral cover, relative abundance of species, and other easily quantified parameters to assign a degree of health. Limited by the amount of field work performed in a

single site visit to St. John, the author used a relatively basic health assessment parameter selection process, as further described in Section 5.1. Because a great portion of this thesis focused on the development of a health assessment tool (CHAT) instead of parameter selection, this thesis should be considered a scoping study for the latter. However, if more comprehensive health assessments are performed in the future, they could possibly benefit from incorporation of biological factors researched by Jameson, et al.(1998)(2001), discussed below.

While programs such as Reef Check and others have evaluated the conditions of coral reefs and collected raw data on coral health, Jameson and colleagues have conducted significant research on the development of coral health assessment strategies that can be normalized worldwide, focusing on biological criteria (Jameson et al. 1998; Jameson et al. 2001). They seek to develop a numerical index that incorporates specific biological indicators (bioindicators) that change in a predictable fashion in response to changes in water quality, sediment influx, nutrient availability, and other ecosystem characteristics. Defined by Jameson, a bioindicator is an organism or group of organisms whose change in abundance or health may be quantified in response to environmental changes. While these researchers aim to create a health index that can be used globally, their methodology is applicable to the creation of a health index on a smaller scale, such as in St. John and the other USVI.

The monitoring of bioindicators has several advantages over simple water quality monitoring of coral ecosystems. These benefits include: 1) the fact that bioindicators only consider pollutants that are available for biological uptake, 2) they can indicate biological impacts when chemical concentrations may be below detectable limits, and 3) they may aid researchers in determining if a contaminant's effects may be enhanced or decreased by the presence of another contaminant (Jameson et al. 2001).

Combining the quantitative observations of a number of bioindicators into an overall coral health index would be helpful for comparing different reefs and would allow information to be easily conveyed to the public and regulators. In order to create a coral health index, researchers must select bioindicators and other factors that can be combined into a single value that accurately and consistently describes the health of coral reefs. Because indices such as this condense information from many variables into one single value, they have been criticized for this loss of information. Nevertheless, the individual metrics, such as percent coral cover, may also be compared in addition to the overall index (Jameson et al. 2001).

Selection of proper parameters is critical when creating an overall index. Monitoring programs have collected information on a wide array of environmental conditions and bioindicators, which are only useful if they can be related to overall coral health. The true health of a coral reef ecosystem may be misinterpreted if improper indicators are used in the overall coral health index. The complexity of interactions and diversity of organisms in coral reef ecosystems makes it difficult to select the most relevant indicators. Several studies have demonstrated that even if coral reefs have been degraded by severe environmental changes, a coral health index is not always able to show such a quantitative response (Jameson et al. 1998). The failure of a coral health index is likely due to the fact that the monitoring program did not employ the proper bioindicators. Therefore, it is extremely important to choose proper bioindicators for development of an overall coral health indicator.

Jameson and colleagues considered different combinations of biological attributes that could be used to develop a coral health index. For an entire coral community, the richness (lack of disease) and abundance of specific coral, amphipod, and fish species are the major components of an overall index. For example, if a particular species that is highly sensitive to a pollutant is abundant in a specific area, one could infer that the area is relatively free of that pollutant. Conversely, an abundance of pollutant-tolerant species may indicate that other species populations have suffered because of the pollutant's presence.

Various other proposed monitoring methods exist (Jameson et al. 2001). Coral skeleton growth rates could provide community level health information, indicating overall growth of a coral population. Monitoring accumulation of contaminants such as heavy metals in coral skeletons could also provide information of contaminant presence. An index could incorporate factors such as anchor damage, parasites, and disease as they may be observed in individual organisms. By looking at individual organisms, changes in condition may be observed before they are detected on a larger scale. The metabolic activity and rate of reproduction of specific coral species could be assessed as well, and the loss of zooxanthellae and proliferation of disease may also be important indicators.
Meesters et al. (2002) found that the ratio of RNA to DNA may indicate metabolic functioning growth rates of reef building corals. While the results of this study indicate that the RNA/DNA ratio may be a viable indicator of metabolic activity and health of coral, this method requires destructive harvesting and expensive laboratory procedures.

Many of the parameters described above are difficult to measure for numerous reasons including the length of time necessary to measure growth rates of the coral skeleton, the costs of complex chemical and biological analyses associated with reproduction and bio-accumulation assessments, and the need to harvest coral biomass for analysis. Richness and abundance bioindicators, such as the percentage of corals that are healthy and percent coral cover, were the most readily accessible and quantifiable parameters for developing an effective coral health assessment for this study, as discussed in Section 4.2.

## 1.7.3 EXISTING MONITORING PROGRAMS AND METHODS

While a comprehensive discussion of all coral health monitoring programs is not practical for this thesis, a brief overview of some of the major health monitoring programs and methods are presented in this section.

## 1.7.3.1 Reef Check

Founded in 1996 and based at the Institute of the Environment at the University of California at Los Angeles, Reef Check is a volunteer organization that operates in over 80 countries and territories worldwide (Shuman 2006). 'Reef Check' also refers to the monitoring protocol that the organization employs; worldwide it is more widely used than any other monitoring methodology (Hodgson et al. 2004). Reef Check's success has been magnified by its relative simplicity, ease of implementation, and use of volunteers. Reef Check scientists train volunteers to perform surveys using a standardized methodology that includes collection of data in four main areas (Hodgson and Liebeler 2002):

- Site description including various environmental conditions, such as location, anthropogenic influences, weather, etc.
- Fish counts (abundance and diversity)
- Invertebrate counts
- Substrate surveys (including percentage of seabed covered by live and dead coral)

Reef Check volunteers use standardized checklists for recording this data along 20-meter transects while SCUBA diving (Hodgson and Liebeler 2002). This methodology tracks specific indicator organisms that were chosen to provide information specifically related to overfishing, damage by boats, and souvenir collection. For example, in the Atlantic region, indicator organisms such as the Nassau grouper, a sport-fish, and flamingo tongue corals, collected as souvenirs, provide information about the effects of overfishing and souvenir collection (Hodgson and Liebeler 2002). The data are then transferred from the field checklists to electronic files that are entered into a central database maintained by Reef Check and their partner ReefBase, a central repository of information relating to coral health worldwide.

These data were analyzed by Hodgeson to create a Coral Reef Health Index (CRHI) using six groups of indicator organisms. The CRHI showed a correlation between reef health and human activities such as fishing, but health effects due to other factors, such as sedimentation, were not considered (Hodgson 1999). Also, percentage of living coral cover was only one of the six indicators used to ascertain the reef health; three fish species, lobster, and urchins comprised the others. Therefore, coral reef ecosystem health as a whole was the focus, as opposed to a focus specifically on corals.

From the perspective of practical implementation, Reef Check is relatively manageable, yet still requires surveyors to have access to SCUBA equipment. This factor eliminates any potential volunteers that may only have access to snorkeling equipment. As well, it requires volunteers to record data while underwater, which can be a time-consuming process.

Overall, Reef Check has been useful for assessing coral health conditions, but it generally focuses on changes caused by physical human influences such as overfishing, while not necessarily addressing coral health declines caused by environmental changes such as water temperature, pollution, or other factors. However, the general assessment structure and methodology of Reef Check provides a valuable framework for understanding and quantifying coral health. To the author's knowledge, the local monitoring program discussed in Section 1.7.4 is the only formal monitoring program in St. John, thus Reef Check data were not sought for inclusion in this thesis.

## 1.7.3.2 NOAA Coral Health & Monitoring Program

The Coral Health and Monitoring Program (CHAMP) administered by the U.S. National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) focuses on meteorological and oceanographic data as related to coral health (The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration 2006). As a part of the program, a number of remote stations have been installed at various locations to measure certain parameters of interest including air and sea temperatures, salinity, wind direction and speed, barometric pressure, and incoming radiation available for photosynthesis, among others. With these datasets experts better understand the conditions under which coral bleaching events occur and can use models to predict future events.

Data provided by CHAMP are invaluable for monitoring coral degradation on a macro-scale. However, in assessing specific coral health conditions as they may relate to the particular impact of nitrogen and sediment, the information is not directly applicable. As such, the author did not seek data from CHAMP for inclusion in this thesis.

### 1.7.3.3 Other Monitoring Programs

Numerous other programs exist throughout the world to monitor the health of coral reefs including the Caribbean Coastal Marine Productivity Program (CARICOMP), Atlantic and Gulf Rapid Reef Assessment (AGRRA), and Florida Keys Coral Reef Monitoring Program (CRMP), among others (Downs et al. 2005).

While they often have differing protocols, many of these programs assess percentage of coral cover, fish populations, and other reef characteristics. Unfortunately, while they record coral conditions, most of these programs have not been effective in addressing, identifying, or quantifying the factors that lead to reef deterioration (Downs et al. 2005).

### 1.7.3.4 Field Methods Used by Monitoring Programs

A variety of field methods exist for collecting data about the health of coral reefs. These methods vary in level of difficulty, accuracy, cost, and amount of equipment necessary. Aspects of different methods can be combined with one another to create techniques that best suit a given monitoring goal. Table 1.7-1, summarized from Rogers et al. (1994), provides a brief comparison of some common methods, describe in further detail below.

## Table 1.7-1 – Comparison of Field Methods

Method	Benefits or Strengths	Limitations or Weaknesses			
Manta Tow Survey	Large areal coverage Relatively rapid assessment. No need for expensive SCUBA gear.	If not performed with video or photography, no permanent visual record of coral health.			
Quadrat	Quadrat itself is inexpensive. Relatively easy to replicate survey.	Need for SCUBA gear. Slight risk of damage to reef.			
Chain Transect	Measures all surface areas below a given transect line.	Increased risk of damage to reef due to physical contact. Not possible to use for elkhorn/staghorn coral due to high vertical relief. Impossible to replicate location of chain exactly. Requires high level of skill.			
Photographic	Permanent visual record of coral health. Can be combined with other methods.	Can be time consuming. For high quality images, SCUBA equipment most likely necessary.			
Video	Same as Photographic Method benefits. Aditionally, more rapid than photographic method.	Same as Photographic Method, though more rapid. Additionally, video must be decomposed to still images for assessment. Image resolution will be less than photographic methods.			

Summarized from (Rogers et al. 1994)

When performing a manta tow survey, a snorkeler is towed behind a small motorboat while holding a plywood diving plane upon which data sheets are stored. The boat driver maneuvers the boat above the areas of coral cover, stopping periodically to allow the observer to record data, such as percent coral cover (Rogers et al. 1994). The method and recorded parameters are influenced by the level of aptitude of the observer, depth of coral, water quality conditions, and other factors. While this method allows surveyors to cover large areas of reef, the relative quality of the data is much less than that attained via other methods. This method is similar to the method employed by Coral Solutions, describe in Section 2.3, in that Coral Solutions team members were snorkeling on the water surface.

Unlike the manta tow survey, which is performed from the water surface, the quadrat method is typically performed by SCUBA divers. A 'quadrat' is typically a rectangular or square unit which provides a framework within which to sample or count target organisms. An outer frame of a quadrat can be assembled from various materials, the most common being PVC pipe. For coral monitoring purposes, these frames are typically  $\frac{1}{2}$  m<sup>2</sup> to 1 m<sup>2</sup> in area (Rogers et al. 1994). Within the frame, string or another material is used to create a grid, thereby increasing the number of discrete 'sampling units' within the quadrat. The quadrat is placed above the region to be sampled and the surveyor records what is present within each sampling unit, such as

coral, invertebrates, or benthos. From these records, the surveyor can calculate the percentage of coral cover and abundance of various species. The quadrat method can be combined with photographic or video methods, allowing analysis in an office setting (Rogers et al. 1994). Like the quadrat method, the chain transect method is typically used by SCUBA divers and consists of using lightweight chains to delineate transects over reef areas. Benthic substrates lying directly beneath the chain are cataloged to assess percent cover of each substrate type (Rogers and Miller 2006). This method requires the use of SCUBA gear to allow the surveyor close proximity of the coral, and is potentially damaging due to the physical contact of the chain with the coral.

The Reef Check methodology suggests the use of a fiberglass measuring tape instead of a chain in its protocol, but the transect methodology is similar. However, instead of recording only what lies beneath the transect line, Reef Check methods require surveyors to record what is observed along a 'belt transect', that is, within a certain lateral distance of the measuring tape (Hodgson et al. 2004).

Video or photographic methods can be combined with any of the methods previously discussed, and can be used to collect coral health data that can be analyzed at a later date, preserving coral health data long after a survey is completed. The use of video or photography have many benefits: time in the field is minimized, surveyors have increased access to taxonomic reference material to identify specie after returning to an office, assessment by different people is possible, and photos and video provide permanent records of reef conditions at given points in time.

However, photo and video have limitations in that the surveyor is limited to the data that are captured in the video or on the still image; he/she cannot physically change the camera angle or field conditions to provide a closer look at something of interest. Instead, the surveyor is limited to electronic manipulation of photos to increase understanding. As well, photo and video methods are limited by image clarity and resolution. Still photos allow much higher resolution than video (up to 9 megapixels or more); however, a surveyor cannot effectively survey the large amount of coral area that he/she could using video. Using commonly available digital video equipment, the highest pixel resolution is generally 640 x 480, corresponding to merely 0.3 megapixel still images. However, if the camera is in relative proximity to the image target, this level of resolution can provide enough meaningful data.

#### 1.7.4 LOCAL MONITORING IN ST. JOHN, USVI

Formal monitoring of coral reefs on St. John is conducted by the South Florida / Caribbean Network Inventory and Monitoring Program (SFCN) and is administered by the U.S. National Park Service (National Park Service 2006). Staffed by two full-time employees, the program uses video surveys taken while SCUBA diving to collect information on coral health using visual indicators. The video surveys are manually analyzed using photo manipulation software and a Microsoft Access database.

## 1.7.4.1 Field, Videographic, and Data Analysis Methods

Led by biologist Jeff Miller of the National Park Service, surveyors use SCUBA diving equipment and digital cameras housed in waterproof cases. The following description is based on information provided by Miller (2007). Along 20m transects, at a distance of approximately 40 cm from the coral, the surveyor records video. The surveyor moves at a relatively slow rate of approximately 10 meters per five minutes, allowing for the best quality video. However, because of the available equipment, the video resolution is currently limited to 640 pixels x 480 pixels.

The video is subsequently broken into non-overlapping images with the help of video editing software. However, due to the diverse nature of coral reefs and the large amount of vertical relief in these structures, the process remains labor intensive.

The still images are stored in bitmap format to preserve all digital image information in 24-bit resolution, and each photo is named using a convention that uniquely identifies the photo by date, bay, transect, and photo number. Next, a WinBatch® macro is run, incorporating a random number function from MS Excel and image manipulation by Adobe Photoshop. Through this method, each photo is 'auto-adjusted' to improve quality and ten randomly placed 'indicator squares' are placed on each photograph. The reason behind random placement is discussed further in Section 1.7.4.2. At this point, the image is stored as a .JPEG file, thus reducing file size, but also losing some image file information. This 'image file information' refers strictly to the digital information that relates to the colors, contrast, etc. of the individual photos; not the information about what is present in each photo, such as coral or urchins. This is the only time during the process that a .JPEG is saved, as subsequent saves of a .JPEG result in further degradation of the digital file.

Analysis of photos is performed manually by SFCN staff, using Adobe Photoshop for viewing and manipulating images and a MS Access database to store the corresponding data. The two programs are generally run side-by-side on a single desktop PC. Viewing the images in Photoshop allows the surveyor to manipulate image colors, contrast, or other aspects to better understand exactly what each photo depicts.

For each random point, the surveyor quantifies what is directly inside each 'indicator square', focusing on the benthic structure, even if the point is directly on a non-stationary organism, such as a sea urchin. Surveyors quantify benthic invertebrates, fish, and other indicator organisms, but are primarily interested in what *lies underneath* these organisms. If the identified object is a coral, a health value is assigned.

Corals, fish, and other organisms are identified to a high degree of taxonomic specificity, as are coral health conditions. However, the author is not fully aware of the method of health condition assessment. Subsequently, SFCN staff members use these data to calculate percent of live coral cover, create species diversity indices, and gain overall understanding of the state of coral health.

When photo analysis is complete, in order to view the data summary, SFCN personnel must wait for NPS database personnel to generate reports or are forced to manually copy and paste data into MS Excel. This is a time consuming process and its improvement was a primary design goal during the CHAT development.

## 1.7.4.2 Statistical Considerations

In order to avoid conscious or unconscious bias in sampling, thus skewing results, it is important for surveyors to employ random sampling methods. Intuitively, the word 'random' implies the 'purely haphazard and unbiased collection of measurements', however, it is often difficult for samplers to conduct themselves in a completely unbiased manner (Bailey 1995). Unknowingly, it is common for a surveyor to be preferentially drawn to areas that are visually interesting, where very vibrant or terribly degraded coral exist, while they may downplay other regions.

In choosing coral monitoring transects, the SCFN monitoring team employs random numbers and a GPS transceiver that functions underwater. By using random coordinates to begin and end transects, the team ensures that possible transect locations have an equal opportunity to be chosen for sampling (Miller 2007).

While analyzing still images, a similar method of randomness is employed. As previously mentioned, an unconscious bias can skew results. While using videography and still images, such a bias would exist if a videographer consistently recorded images with the primary coral mass in the center of the frame. If random sampling locations on the still images were not used, it is likely that the true extent of coral cover could be over- or under-represented. Therefore, for each photo, a Microsoft Excel function creates ten sets of random coordinates, each of which corresponds to a sampling location on a photo. In this way, it is assured that the sampling randomized.

### 1.7.5 LOCAL MONITORING RESULTS: CURRENT CORAL HEALTH IN ST. JOHN, USVI

Coral monitoring has shown that St. John and the other Virgin Islands have not escaped declines in coral health. In the U.S. Virgin Islands, living coral cover less than 20% of the bottom of most reefs, whereas twenty-five years ago, living coral covered more than 40% (Jeffrey et al. 2005; Ray 2007). Healthy elkhorn coral, an important reef building coral, have seen declines of up to 90% at some sites within the past 15-25 years due to disease (JEFFREY et al. 2004). Coral bleaching has been observed in the USVI since 1987, and possibly before (Boulon 2007).

Relatively recently, live coral cover in the USVI was observed to have dropped from approximately 65% in 1997 to 43% in 2001 along monitoring transects (Jeffrey et al. 2005). During 1998-1999, the entire Caribbean experienced very high surface temperatures. Not surprisingly, the high temperatures in 1998 were coincidental with a large bleaching event (Miller and Patterson 2005). In 2003-2004, over a mere 18 month period, 17% of monitored elkhorn coral died, while 74% were observed to be diseased (Jeffrey et al. 2005).

Within only the past two years, rates of coral decline have increased even more. From the end of 2005 through the beginning of 2006, a three-month seawater warming event in the Caribbean

lead to a severe bleaching event (Miller et al. 2006). Record-setting temperatures were recorded at depths in excess of 80 feet, and researchers postulate that even after the warm temperatures subsided, coral were weakened and therefore unable to fend off subsequent 'white plague' disease, discussed in Section 1.6.3.4. While local scientists are still quantifying the damage, early estimates indicate the loss of up to 50-80% of living coral cover on St. John, from this event alone (Boulon 2007).

Bleaching and disease continue to be major threats to coral in the Virgin Islands. Overall, it is clear that the increased stress over the past decades has caused a marked decline in coral cover and coral health on St. John, and in the Caribbean at large.

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

### 2 RESEARCH APPROACH

#### 2.1 EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

The development of a tool for health assessment and its use for performance of a health assessment was the primary goal of this thesis, but it is only one component of the larger group project. From a group perspective, Coral Solutions' goal was to determine the effect of human development of St. John on the health of coral, with an emphasis on sedimentation and nitrogen loading. To do this, one necessary component was a health assessment of coral in various bays.

To investigate the effects of development, Coral Solutions measured coral health and sediment and nitrogen loading rates in multiple bays, including those with little human development on nearby land, and those that are heavily developed. Other factors that may influence coral health, such as water temperatures, were not measured or otherwise accounted for in this study. A comparison of coral health in the two types of bays provided an indication as to whether human development plays a local role in coral health; for example, if a developed bay has coral that are significantly less healthy, or has significantly less coral, one could say that development may have a negative effect on coral. Likewise, if the two types of bays have no significant difference in coral health, one cannot say that development affects coral, at least on local level. A comparison of sedimentation and nitrogen loading rates in the bays provided an indication as to whether these loading rates play a role in coral degradation.

Another potentially important factor that may differentiate coral health in different bays, especially with respect to nitrogen and sediment loading, is watershed size. Compared with a small watershed, a large watershed will produce more runoff, and more sediment. Given the same development density, it will also produce more nitrogen loading.

The study focused on four bays on St. John: one developed and one undeveloped with small watersheds, and one developed and one undeveloped with large watersheds. Specific details related to development of each watershed can be found in Navato (2007). This allowed examination of the relationships between human development on the island and watershed size with the health of coral reefs in the bays. Four specific bays were chosen based on the level of development, presence of coral reefs and watershed size. Out of the bays with small watersheds, Coral Solutions chose to investigate Leinster Bay, which is undeveloped, and Round Bay, which is developed. Out of the bays with large watersheds, Coral Solutions

investigated Reef Bay, which is undeveloped, and Fish Bay, which has one of the most developed watersheds on St. John. Figure 2.1-1 shows the location of each bay.



**Figure 2.1-1 – Aerial photograph with site locations.** A: Reef Bay; B: Round Bay; C: Leinster Bay; D: Fish Bay.

# 2.2 RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Detailed in Figure 2.2-1and Figure 2.2-2, various research activities were conducted by Coral Solutions team members, starting with bay selection and proceeding through final data analysis. Steps related to nitrogen and sediment loading and analysis are not included in this thesis, but can be found in the individual theses of other Coral Solutions group members and in the group report.

In general, following bay selection, field visits were performed to record video transects, during which certain field parameters, including time and location were recorded. While still in St. John, the author decomposed the transect videos into non-overlapping still images and began development of the CHAT. The CHAT was subsequently developed using five development 'spirals', discussed in Section 3, leading to image analysis and final conclusions regarding coral health.



Figure 2.2-1 – Activity Diagram



Figure 2.2-2 – Activity Diagram (cont.)

## 2.3 FIELD METHODS

For the health assessment, Coral Solutions collected video transects while snorkeling. Two team members snorkeled, while two team members paddled in a kayak to provide support and record location and depth data. While this method did not offer the visual clarity of other methods that allow a surveyor to get physically closer to the coral, it was determined to be the best possible surveying solution considering all limitations.

Many methods were initially considered for coral health data collection, including all those discussed in Section 1.7.3.4. However, many of these methods were excluded because of the requisite equipment, safety considerations, or other concerns. Because the author and team members did not have access to nor had proper permits to use a motorized boat, the manta tow survey was excluded. As well, any method employing SCUBA diving was excluded as an investigatory option because of the high associated cost and because team members were not safety certified. Because SCUBA was not an option and due to permit restrictions against physically contacting coral, the chain transect was excluded.

Having eliminated all SCUBA-related methods, Coral Solutions was relegated to swimming on the water surface and using snorkeling equipment to view coral conditions. After taking initial video while snorkeling, it was apparent that the video method would be most appropriate for recording coral conditions over large areas. Manually writing down all data in the field would have been slow and difficult because of the need for underwater writing, and would not provide permanent record of coral conditions for assessment at a later date. The use of a quadrat photographed along transects was considered, but proved impractical due to safety considerations. To test the quadrat method, Coral Solution team members would alternately swim underwater to within approximately 18 inches of the benthic surface and swim with the quadrat, while another tea member recorded video. This method was slow, physically exhausting, and added little value to the video.

## 2.3.1 VIDEO TRANSECT DETAILS

In the four selected bays, Coral Solutions team members identified general areas of coral cover using geographic information systems (GIS) benthic cover maps (Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment 2007). Within the areas identified as having coral cover, team members collected video transects. To the extent practicable, Coral Solutions chose transect locations

randomly within the known coral-covered regions of the bays. Coral Solutions did not attempt to quantify the total coral coverage within each bay.

Depth was recorded at the beginning and end of each transect and estimated using a calibrated depth measurement tool, accurate within one foot. However, due to the bathymetry of reef structures, the depth along transects was often highly variable. GPS coordinates were recorded for many transects, however, due to equipment failures, coordinates were not recorded for all transects. For those transects where GPS coordinates were not recorded, a sketch was made or notes were taken to roughly identify the transect location.

Transects were generally between 50-150 feet long and are shown in Figure 2.3-3 through Figure 2.3-4. Coordinates, length, and other details of each transect are listed in Appendix F.



Figure 2.3-1 – Fish Bay Transect Locations



Figure 2.3-2 – Leinster Bay Transect Locations



Figure 2.3-3 – Reef Bay Transect Locations



Figure 2.3-4 – Round Bay Transect Locations

## 2.3.2 EQUIPMENT

Coral Solutions employed commonly available equipment to perform the survey. This equipment is listed below.

- Canon SD450 camera; video recorded at high resolution (640x480) at 30 frames per second.
- Waterproof camera case Canon-specific.
- Two person Malibu-Two ® kayak and paddles.
- Mask, snorkel, fins.
- Depth measurement device, consisting of a calibrated rope with a weighted end.
- Quadrat while not ultimately used in health assessment, an initial attempt was made to use a quadrat.
- Garmin GPS Etrex®.

## 2.3.3 METHOD LIMITATIONS

Coral Solutions encountered limitations of the chosen field methods, primarily due to safety concerns. Coral Solutions team members were unable to survey areas of coral cover that were

more than approximately 300 feet from the shore or in otherwise overly exposed regions of the bays. Surveying in shallow areas was dangerous to surveyors due to large waves, possible collisions with hard coral reefs and sea urchins, and other hazards.

Relatively calm weather conditions were generally observed in the early mornings, with wind and wave action increasing in the afternoons. As a result, Coral Solutions attempted to collect most transect data in the early morning as a safety consideration. However, this practice in some ways compromised the quality of the video, as lighting conditions were not optimal until approximately mid-day. As a result, some video was taken in low-light conditions, which reduces clarity and contrast. Because transects were taken while snorkeling on the surface of the water, video quality is directly related to water depth; deeper water generally means poorer video quality.

The length and number of transects taken during events was limited by physical endurance of team members. The use of a man-powered craft also limited the speed with which Coral Solutions could travel between survey areas. During data collection, surveyors would swim and paddle the kayak for over two hours at a time. As a safety precaution, data collection was terminated when team members became physically exhausted. When necessary, Coral Solutions returned to the same bay to continue data collection at a later date. The reliability of transect location data was not verified, as Coral Solutions did not attempt to replicate any specific transects.

#### 2.4 VIDEO DECOMPOSITION

Still images were extracted from video using *ImageGrab3.0a En* software, licensed as freeware and available at http://paul.glagla.free.fr/index\_en.htm. Video transects were broken into non-overlapping images of the benthic surface to be analyzed individually.

Initially, the same software was used to extracted overlapping images of the benthic surface that were subsequently merged using *Adobe Photoshop 5.0* using the *Photomerge* function. The resulting image was a visual estimation of the benthic surface along the transect line. However, due to the high degree of vertical relief of the bottom and motion of swimmer due to wave motion, there were significant variations in perspective while viewing the same object in different photos. As a result, the photos could not be merged without some amount of visual data loss.

As well, an efficient, standardized method of data analysis was not readily apparent. For these reasons, the method of combining still images into a single transect image was not chosen.

## 2.4.1 FACTORS AFFECTING STILL IMAGE QUALITY

While all transect videos were recorded using approximately the same field methods, video and still image quality varied greatly. This was due to many factors, including:

- Swimming speed; faster swimming blurred video.
- Wave frequency/amplitude; increased wave frequency and amplitude blurred video.
- Depth; increased depth decreased image quality.
- Light penetration due to water quality parameters such as turbidity; increased turbidity decreased image quality.
- Weather conditions, ie bright sunlight, overcast, etc.
- Time of day; lighting conditions generally favorable near mid-day.

Depth calibration was performed by filming a known length of PVC pipe in known water depths. Using the same length of pipe and two known depths, a linear relationship was derived, correlating water depth to viewable image height and width. Because a project-specific calibration will be needed for any implementation of this method, this derivation is not included in this thesis.

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

## **3** CORAL HEALTH ASSESSMENT TOOL (CHAT) DEVELOPMENT

In order for Coral Solutions to understand if sediment and nitrogen were impacting coral health, it was necessary to understand the condition of coral in different bays. To gain this understanding, a significant amount of information regarding health in each bay was necessary. As discussed in Section 2.3, video transects were recorded to gather this information. However, even before still image analysis was begun, it was necessary to organize and store a considerable amount of data, including transect time, location, weather, and other factors. Subsequently, a total of 34 transects were decomposed into over 1000 still images, each of which the author planned to analyze each image at twelve discrete locations. Faced with storing significantly more than 12,000 discrete data points, the author developed a project-specific Microsoft Access (Access) database, the CHAT. This section begins with an overview of database development and presents specific aspects of CHAT. Significant design and operation documentation can be found in the appendices.

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION TO DATABASE DEVELOPMENT

When faced with storing and manipulating large quantities of data, people have various electronic options. Often, data are stored in spreadsheets, created in Microsoft Excel (Excel) or other software. While spreadsheets are extremely useful, they can become cumbersome when storing large amounts of data, especially when variables have complex relationships. This format can lead to data duplication, and as a result introduce potential sources of error. As well, Excel is limited to a maximum of 65,536 rows and 256 columns.

Under these circumstances, it is often favorable to utilize a relational database to store data in a more effective and efficient manner. Various database software packages are commercially available, ranging from very basic systems to extremely complex, custom-built data management systems. Microsoft Access (Access) is a readily available, relatively robust, and reasonably priced software option that contains a powerful data entry form development tool. While software packages such as Microsoft SQL Server provide significantly more functionality, they are much more difficult to implement and configure. Because the CHAT is designed for relatively simple implementation, configuration, and use by non-technical users, Access was chosen as the database software.

In a database, data is stored in tables, organized in columns and rows. Columns, or fields, correspond to a single characteristic of an object, such as a coral's health (Donald 2002). Data populating these columns are stored in rows as 'records'. A record corresponds to one row of data within a table.

Databases consist of interconnected, related tables, tied to one another by keys, a common field or fields. These connections allow various types of relationships between data; for example, a coral researcher may record unique position coordinates for a favorite coral colony. These coordinates correspond to only one colony, and the colony has only one set of coordinates; this is a one-to-one relationship. The researcher could also record all the dates he visited a specific bay. It is possible that he visited the same bay on many days; a one-to-many relationship. Many-to-many relationships are also possible, as well as enforcement of rules (cardinality) that governs relationships. Relationships can be imposed by physical constraints, developer design, or both.

Because of these relationships, properly structured, or normalized, databases can efficiently store data without repetition. For example, even if a researcher visits the same bay on many occasions, he only needs to store the name of that bay once in a 'bay information' table, while he records many corresponding dates in a 'dates' table. Because of its lack of repetition, a normalized data structure allows information to be easily updated and maintained accurately, as it eliminates potentially conflicting values of the same data point.

Database structure allows users to extract meaningful data from the database by use of queries. Structured Query Language (SQL) is the means by which a user can query the database. In Access, a Query Builder provides a Graphical User Interface (GUI) that allows relatively easy construction of SQL queries. As well, Access allows the development of forms that allow simple user interaction with underlying DB tables.

## 3.2 DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

A developer has various choices for structuring the software development process. To meet development goals and time deadlines, it is important for the developer to choose an

appropriate model. For this reason, the 'spiral model' was adopted, allowing for the creation of a functional health assessment tool that can be further refined in the future.

The spiral model is well structured and guarantees a working product in a relatively short period of time, although it may not be fully refined or polished. As described in *Rapid Development*, the spiral software development model consists of increasingly spirals of development of a software component (McConnell 1996). The term 'spiral' refers to a software component starting out very small, as if towards the center of a spiral, and gradually 'spiraling' outwards until it is a much larger and more robust system. In this model, spiral builds on the previous and includes components of requirement identification, design, development, and testing (McConnell 1996). This model was chosen because it guarantees a viable product at the end of each development spiral and allows for further refinement if time constraints permit.

The CHAT Access database development was completed in approximately five spirals of development, the first of which was initiated while in St. John. By using this method, a basic working prototype was completed in a relatively short period of time. Subsequently, troubleshooting of this prototype revealed important design changes that would not have been readily apparent if other development models were implemented.

The first development spiral was essentially the 'scoping study' for development of this tool and consisted of an unrefined initial data model and table structure within MS Access and a preliminary data entry form. This development phase was generally exploratory in nature. In this phase, the data entry form included drop-down menus located at each of the twelve points on the photo, allowing entry of identification and health information. The CHAT was initially populated with some photos and partial data that related to each transect, such as video length, GPS coordinates, and others. In this spiral, the underlying data structure was treated as secondary, with the primary focus on the user interface.

The second spiral of development built upon the first, but included an in-depth analysis of data structure and normalization. The CHAT was entirely rebuilt and many useless fields in tables were eliminated, depth, viewable area, and transect clarity fields were incorporated into the user interface, and the data structure was normalized. As well, controls were implemented to reduced user error. These controls included locking certain fields against editing and removing drop-down selection on some fields.

The third spiral of development included incorporating standardized naming conventions, an improved user interface, query and reporting capabilities. As well, the data-entry form was refined, including improved tab order and addition of the data entry status field.

The fourth development spiral included refinement of table structure, addition of a unique index for each table using an Autonumber data-type field, and implementation of randomized image selection for 'subsampling' of the total images stored in the database.

The fifth and final spiral included further refinement of the user interface, query, and table structures, as well as inclusion of 'Welcome' and 'Iteration Details' forms. In addition, the primary data entry form was fully redesigned.

## 3.3 REQUIREMENTS

When developing software, it is very important to initially define and continuously refine system requirements to ensure a final product that meets user needs. For the CHAT, the target users are those interested in assessing the health of coral reefs. To this end, the tool was designed to be relatively accessible to all users, and not tailored to the MS Access or database expert. It is expected that typically a person assessing coral health will have a much greater understanding of marine biology than database structure. Section 3.3 outlines the key design requirements of the CHAT.

#### 3.3.1 DEPLOYMENT DIAGRAM

The Deployment Diagram, Figure 3.3-1, documents the interactions between various objects during the data acquisition and health assessment process. To fulfill health assessment requirements, the CHAT was developed to support this data collection process. Other design requirements fall into broad categories and are detailed in the remainder of Section 3.3.

In general, while in the field, data were recorded in a field notebook and using a camera. Subsequently, the field notebook information was transferred to a MS Excel spreadsheet, from which it was imported into ArcGIS 9.0 and the CHAT. Because the general locations of bays and transects were known to Coral Solutions, only transect number and coordinates were

imported into ArcGIS 9.0. The video was decomposed into still images that were loaded into the CHAT. Ultimately, images were analyzed using the analysis form within the CHAT and data was assessed using MS Excel Pivot Tables.

### 3.3.2 INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

In order for the CHAT to be effectively used by a wide range of users, the user interface is a critical component. The interface was designed to be intuitive, user friendly, and most importantly, provide an accurate method for recording data.

Users should not have to view or understand underlying data tables to accomplish health assessment. As such, the CHAT was designed to shield users from complex data structures or queries. As well, users should only be able to access components of the system that are necessary for their tasks. Different levels of user privileges were not incorporated for this CHAT implementation, however, they would be very helpful if the tool were used on a larger scale. While administrator privileges can be given to some users, restricting privileges of others can make the users' experience less complex, as well as protect the database from technical errors.

The CHAT was designed to provide a summary of data for each picture, as it is useful for a user to review all data for a photo at one time. In order to increase the speed of processing large amounts of data, the interface was designed to minimize keystrokes. To allow image manipulation by users, the CHAT enables users to open images in a program of their choice to modify properties such as brightness or contrast. As well, the tool was designed so that users will not accidentally update or delete records.



#### 3.3.3 ANALYSIS AND 'ITERATION' REQUIREMENTS

The CHAT was designed to allow for extensive data analysis, including comparison of coral health between bays, how health assessment may be related to image clarity, amount of healthy vs. unhealthy coral, percent cover, species diversity, and other components. Data analysis should be dynamic and the user should be able to define the comparison criteria. To accomplish this, static reporting was not employed.

When faced with a large number of images for assessment, it is possible that a user would be interested in subsampling the total number of images, and the CHAT was built to support this functionality. By randomly choosing and assessing a subsample of all available images, the user can obtain meaningful coral health data without the need for assessment of all collected images.

Coupled with random image subsampling, iterative analysis allows a user to perform health assessments by randomly subsampling a set of images multiple times, providing the user multiple subsamples. As further discussed in Section 3.4.3.2 and 4.1, an 'Iteration', or assessment of a randomly selected group of images by a user, allows a user to increase the total number of photo assessments by performing subsequent Iterations. Iterative analysis also allows multiple people to review the same images and compare their respective assessment, thus allowing quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) of identification and health value assignment.

## 3.3.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

From a hardware and software system perspective, the CHAT needed to be easily installed and configured by users with moderate computer knowledge and should utilize common software and hardware.

The CHAT was designed to be essentially 'self-contained', that is having all data should be stored in only a few easily accessed files or directories. In the implementation of the CHAT for this thesis, all files were stored within the Access database itself. However, in future

implementations, if files are linked to image files in different directories, this should be made apparent to the user.

In order to make the CHAT usable, small file size is an important consideration. Image files should be compressed to a reasonable degree such that image quality is not compromised, but necessary storage space is greatly reduced. This topic is further discussed in Section 3.6.2.

Hardware such as a large monitor and computer with a faster processor and upgraded memory will make this tool run more efficiently. Within MS Access, forms cannot be automatically resized to fit different screen resolutions; therefore, all development was performed at a very common screen resolution, 1024x768, to maximize hardware compatibility.

### 3.3.5 DATA STRUCTURE AND TABLE POPULATION REQUIREMENTS

In order for the collected data to be utilized efficiently by users, the data must be queriable, that is one must be able to run queries to extract data given specific parameters. To accomplish this, the data must be normalized, or without repetition of data components, as repetition can lead to errors as the database is expanded. The data structure should be extensible, or designed so that its capabilities can be expanded or modified by users, so that users can customize the tool to their specific needs. The CHAT was designed to meet all of these requirements, as further discussed in Section 3.6.1.

The data structure must support the importation of image files or linking of image files. Because the CHAT was built after the collection of video transects and subsequent still image extraction, the total number of transects and number of photos in each transect were known. As a result, SQL was used to pre-populate tables with the appropriate number of records. After the proper number of records were already in the various tables, it was much easier to use macros to import the Bitmap image files. Following these pre-populations, some fields were locked so as to minimize chances of accidental user updates.

If used for subsequent health assessments, such pre-population may not be feasible or expeditious. As such, a different manner of photo importation would need to be developed.

## 3.4 DATABASE COMPONENTS

The CHAT is comprised of various components within Access that work together to provide an integrated tool to users. The primary user interface, built from Access forms, allows users to easily view and manipulate data, which is stored in a complex table structure. Relationships exist between tables, meaning that the data the tables store have some sort of affiliation. Queries serve a variety of functions within the database, and they provide data output to Microsoft Excel Pivot Tables. Overall, these components integrate to create a user-friendly health assessment tool.

### 3.4.1 FORMS USER INTERFACE

The user interface consists of a Welcome Form, an Iteration Entry Form and subform, and the Primary Data Entry Form and subforms. When the database is first opened, the user is greeted with a 'Welcome' form, from which he/she can choose to enter/view Iteration data or go directly to the form for performing a coral health assessment. All form details, including field types and definitions, are listed in Appendix D.

While some manual table updates are necessary to enter information such as Location or Bay names, all coral health assessment using CHAT is performed using a Microsoft Access Forms interface. This structure is beneficial, as it shields the user from direct interaction with tables, thus increasing overall data integrity and chances of accidental updates/additions/deletions of data. In all forms, primary keys of tables are hidden from the user, allowing future key changes that will be transparent to users. Each form is populated by a dedicated query, describe in Appendix E.

#### 3.4.1.1 Welcome Form

The Welcome Form (Figure 3.4-1) is a very basic form that greets the user and allows navigation to the Iteration Entry Form or directly to the Primary Data Entry Form by clicking on the respective command buttons.





Figure 3.4-1 – Welcome Form (frm\_WELCOME\_SCREEN)

## 3.4.1.2 Iteration Entry & Subform

The Iteration Entry and Iteration Entry Subforms, Figure 3.4-2, allow users to enter new Iteration information or update Iteration information for those iterations that are not in a 'COMPLETE' status. The Iteration Entry form allows user input, but the Subform is strictly read-only to display Iteration data. Once an Iteration is listed as 'COMPLETE', it can no longer be edited using this form.

The Iteration Entry form features three command buttons. The first, 'Add this Iteration Data to the Iteration Table', inserts the data to the Iterations table and requeries the subform such that the new Iteration appears immediately in the Subform.

The 'Append Records for this New Iteration' button runs macros that append records to a table to enable random image selection, select random images, and append records to other tables that will ultimately be updated by the user during the coral health assessment. This process is detailed in Appendix G. This step must be performed before the user can enter data using the Primary Data Entry Form for any given Iteration.

The 'Use CHAT to Enter Some Coral Health Data!' button prompts the user for the Iteration Number and opens the Primary Data Entry Form.

IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName Iteration_Comments		5.3     NumberPhotosPerBay     0       Benjamin The Bruce Zareck     Data_Entry_Status RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated?     Not Started       Yes     Image: Constraint of the start of the st					frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM Use CHAT to Enter Soem Coral Health Data
No. No.	HealthAssessorsName:	Benjamin The Bruce Zareck	Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated	Not Started	TimeComplet		
		The la					
	IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName:	5.2 Jeff Walker	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status:	10 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplet	4/24/2007 4:00:01 F 4/24/2007 4:38:58 F	まち いうき
	Iteration_Comments	These will be exact same photo	s as in Iteration 5.1. Time approxim	nated.			
	IterationNbr	5.1 Bill Datlofree	NumberPhotosPerBay		TimeStarted	4/24/2007 3:15:18	
	Iteration_Comments	This will be a small set of picture	RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated es that Bill will enter data for once,	Yes	ata to see if they ma	tch.	
1 Salation						1	
	IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName:	4 Bill Detlefsen	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated	COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplet	4/24/2007 9:33:50 /	
	Iteration_Comments	I believe this will be final iterat	on.				
Re	cord: 🔢 🕢	1 <b>) ) )</b> of 7			* 十二		

Figure 3.4-2 – Iteration Entry Form (frm\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM)

70

## 3.4.1.3 Primary Data Entry Form & Subforms.

The Primary Data Entry Form, 'frm\_CHAT\_DATA\_ENTRY\_FORM', and its subforms, Figure 3.4-3, are the most important user interface within the CHAT database. From this form and its subforms, a user can update/input coral health identification and health data.

The main form includes information regarding the location, bay, transect, depth, and other parameters. Other than the Transect\_Data\_Entry\_Status and Transect\_Iteration\_Comments, all fields are locked, as the data populating those fields was gathered when the transect was recorded, and thus should remain static.

The subform 'frm\_Subform\_Photos' displays the .BMP image that is stored in the database. This subform is read-only.

The subform 'frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations' displays data about the Iteration and photo, as well as contains two subforms. It includes buttons to update the start/finish time of the iteration, allows comments, records information about the photo including fish and urchin counts, and records the data entry status of the Photo-Iteration (e.g. 'In-Progress).

The subform 'frm\_Subform\_EntryStatus' provides an up-to-date status of the number of photos that have been assessed or remain to be assessed within the current Iteration. For example in the example shown in Figure 3.4-3, all 120 Photos included in the Iteration have already been assessed and assigned a 'COMPLETE' status.

The subform 'frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations\_Points' is the subform that enables users to input actual identification and coral health information. Figure 3.4-4 and Figure 3.4-5 show how these values are populated by the user.

Navigation and date/time updates within the Primary Data Entry Form and Subforms is accomplished by the use of macros. These are detailed in Section 3.4.5.

72



Figure 3.4-3 – Primary Data Entry Form (frm\_CHAT\_DATA\_ENTRY\_FORM)
St. John Reef Bay 3	Start_Depth Finish_Depth Avg_Depth	6 Transect_Data_E	Not Started	Р н п	ealthAssessor erationNbr	Chip Chapero	o Stelmm Numbe	mma rPhotosPerBay	0
1/24/2007	View_Area_Width	3.4 Comments	coral may be star coral.	Т	imeStarted:			TEDATIO	SHUL
	View_Area_Height	2.5 Comments:			Specific		Ba	sic	Туре
				T	Blade		Hy	drocorals	Cora
13	A MALE AND AND A MARKED	A The second second	Company of the second		Lace		Hy	drocorals	Cora
		Contra Contra Contra Charles	and the second second		er Sea Fan		So	t	Cora
		West States	hear and a		Sea Rod		So	t	Cora
				10 17	Soft Coral, Uni	identified	So	t	Cora
			C INTERNET	C.A.	Brain		Sto	ny	Cora
1	O SAME	-0	G	The P	Elkhorn		Sto	ny	Cora
					Finger		Sto	ny	Cora
			and a state of the		Mustard Hill		Sto	ny	Cora
					Pillar		Sto	ny	Cora
		a state of the second			Sheet		Sto	ny	Cora
and the second second					Staghorn		Sto	ny	Cora
		A PARTICIPAL STREET		PI	Star		Sto	ny	Cora
			A CONTRACTOR OF THE OWNER OF THE		Stony Coral, U	Inidentified	Sto	ny	Cora
					Macro, Unider	ntified	Alg	ae	Othe
	a		a a	IF	Watercress		Aig	ae	Othe
				-	Dead Stony Su	ubstrate/Rubble	Bei	nthos	Othe
					Sand or Rocks	s	Bei	nthos	Othe
					Fish		Fis	h	Othe
					Sea Grass		Sea	a Grass	Othe
the second second					Sponge		Sp	onge	Othe
					Unidentified		Un	identified	Othe
a de la da	E Fulles	A REAL	A CARLES AND A CARL		Urchin		Un	chin	Othe
	0	<b>III</b>	12		7 Not Appli	cable	Sand or F	Rocks	-
	G	(C)			8 Not Appli	cable	Sand or F	Rocks	
					9 Not Appli	cable	Sand or F	Rocks	
A MAR					10 Not Appli	cable	Sand or F	Rocks	
			and the second		11 Not Appli	cable	Sand or F	locks	
					12 blot 0 mil	azhla	Cand or F	Dooke	
						Came	Janu Ur P	UCRS	-
	St. John Reef Bay 3 1/24/2007	St. John Start_Depth Reef Bay Finish_Depth Avg_Depth View_Area_Width View_Area_Height 13 13 13 13 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	St. John       Start_Depth       6       Transect_Data_Ei         Reef Bay       Finish_Depth       5       Video_Time         3       Avg_Depth       3.4       Transect_Onments         1/24/2007       View_Area_Height       2.5       Comments         13       7       Comments       Comments         13       7       7       0         10       10       10       10	St. John       Start Depth       6       Transect Data Entry Not Started         Reef Bay       Finish Depth       5       Video Time         JIZ4/2007       View Area_Height       2.5       Transect Comments         Tarsset       Comments       Much of unidentified stony coral may be star coral.         JIZ4/2007       View Area_Height       2.5       Comments         Tarsset       Comments       Much of unidentified stony coral may be star coral.         JIZ4/2007       View Area_Height       2.5       Comments         Comments       Tarsset Comments       Tarsset Comments         JIZ4/2007       Image: Comments       Image: Comments	St. John       Start Depth       6       Transect_Data_Entry Not Started       Image: Comparison of the start of the sta	St. John       Start Depth       6       Transect, Data_Entry, Not Started       Image: Control of Control o	St. John       Start_Depth       6       Transect_Data_Entry Not Started       ■         Reef Bay       Finish_Dapth       5       Wideo Time       □:32       ■         1/24/2007       Wew JArea_Width       3:4       Comments       ■       □:32       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       ■       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       ■       Bilde       □:ace       ■       Bilde       □:ace <td< td=""><td>Start_Depth       6       Transect_Data_Entry [Not Started]         Reef Bay       Finish_Depth       5       Transect_Data_Entry [Not Started]         1/24/2007       View_Area_Vidth       3.4       Transect_Transet       Did indentified story         1/24/2007       View_Area_Vidth       3.4       Transect_Transet       Provide the story       Bide       Hy         3       Avg_Depth       2.5       Comments       Did indentified story         3           Did indentified story       Did indentified story       Did indentified story         3           Did indentified story       Did indentindentified story       Did indentin</td><td>St. John       Start_Depth       6       Transect_Date_Entry [NotS2         Sa       Avg_Depth       5       Transect_mast       Transect_mast         124/2007       View_Area_Height       2.5       Commast:       Transect_mast       Transect_mast         3       Avg_Depth       3.4       Transect_mast       Tran</td></td<>	Start_Depth       6       Transect_Data_Entry [Not Started]         Reef Bay       Finish_Depth       5       Transect_Data_Entry [Not Started]         1/24/2007       View_Area_Vidth       3.4       Transect_Transet       Did indentified story         1/24/2007       View_Area_Vidth       3.4       Transect_Transet       Provide the story       Bide       Hy         3       Avg_Depth       2.5       Comments       Did indentified story         3           Did indentified story       Did indentified story       Did indentified story         3           Did indentified story       Did indentindentified story       Did indentin	St. John       Start_Depth       6       Transect_Date_Entry [NotS2         Sa       Avg_Depth       5       Transect_mast       Transect_mast         124/2007       View_Area_Height       2.5       Commast:       Transect_mast       Transect_mast         3       Avg_Depth       3.4       Transect_mast       Tran

Figure 3.4-4 – CHAT Identification Menu

74



Figure 3.4-5 – CHAT Coral Health Menu

## 3.4.2 TABLES

As discussed in Section 3.1, databases utilize tables to store data in an organized manner. Tables within the CHAT database tables are classified into one of three general categories based on their primary function. Transaction tables store the primary information regarding field data collection and all subsequent data related to image analysis. Validation, or 'lookup', tables restrict fields within the transaction tables to lists of valid values. Classification tables, essentially validation tables, store the biological classification structure in a three-tiered system. These three types of tables are detailed in the proceeding sections.

# 3.4.2.1 Transaction Tables

The CHAT database includes eleven transaction tables that store all data related to the field collection of data and subsequent analysis using CHAT, or user 'transactions'. For a typical user, these tables should only be updated using the Forms described in Section 3.4.1.

Transaction tables are listed in Table 3.4-1 and described in detail, including all column definitions, in Appendix B. An example of a transaction table, tbl\_Events, is shown as Figure 3.4-6.

Transaction Tables	
tbl_General_Locations	Stores all information regarding general sampling location.
tbl_Bays	Stores all bay information.
tbl_Events	Stores all event information.
tbl_Transects	Stores transect details.
tbl_Photos	Stores image details.
tbl_Photos_Iterations	Intermediate table in many-to-many relationship between tbl_Photos and tbl_Iterations. When photos are assessed, this table stores user-input assessment information.
tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points	Stores all actual coral ID and health data for points identified.
tbl_GPS_Data	Stores Global Positioning System data collected while in field.
tbl_Iterations	Stores Iteration information. An Iteration consists of a user randomly selecting and assessing images.
tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs	Stores random numbers that are used for random photo selection. Updated with Append query for each Iteration.
tbl_Transect_Iterations	Intermediate table in many-to-many relationship between tbl_Transects and tbl_Iterations. It is appended when a new iteration is started and includes a transect-iteration for any transect which includes any photo that was assessed in the corresponding it

## Table 3.4-1 – Transaction Tables

# 3.4.2.2 Validation

The database includes nine validation, or lookup tables that provide valid values for drop-down selection options.

These tables are manually maintained to input valid values available for selection via the CHAT Analysis Form and would typically not be accessed directly by a person performing coral health assessment.

These tables are listed in Table 3.4-2 and described in detail, including all column definitions, in Appendix B. An example of a validation table, tbl\_Valid\_Coral\_Health\_Values, is shown as Figure 3.4-7**Error! Reference source not found.** 

Validation Tables	
tbl_ValidPointNbrs	Stores valid identification point numbers for point location on images.
tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values	Stores valid image clarity values.
tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors	Stores information about valid users, or 'Coral Health Assessors'.
tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Values	Stores valid values of coral health, such as 'Vibrant'.
tbl_Valid_Coral_Presence_Values	Stores valid coral presence values, such as 'Yes'.
tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status	Stores information regarding data entry status.
tbl_Valid_GPS_Data_Point_Types	Stores transect location descriptors, such as start or finish of a transect.
tbl_Valid_Yes_No_ComboBox	Simply provides Yes/No selection for a ComboBox.
tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable	Single row table used to store the current iteration number. Updated following user prompt for current iteration number. Used in joins to populate forms.

# Table 3.4-2 – Validation Tables

# 3.4.2.3 Classification

The classification tables store all information related to identification of coral, fish, benthic structures, or anything a user may observe in an image. The three-tiered classification structure allows for increasingly specific identification of coral or other objects. The structure utilizes inheritance, meaning that all members of a child table inherit certain properties from the parent table.

These tables are listed in Table 3.4-3 and described in detail, including all column definitions, in Appendix B. An example of the expanded classification tables is shown as

Classification Tables	
tbl_0_Type	Stores most broad identification description, such as 'Coral'.
tbl_1_Basic	Stores more specific identification description, such as 'Stony Coral'.
tbl_2_Specific	Stores most specific identification description, such as 'Stony Brain Coral'.

## Table 3.4-3 – Classification Tables

oral Health A	ssessment To	ool (CHA	T) - [tbl_E	vents :	Table	-
<u>File Edit</u>	View Insert	Format	Records	Tools	Window	Help Type a question for help 🔹
- 🖬 🐿	a a 🦻	χ 🗈	8 0			* Ta マ 構 ** M 目 物・ 図、
EventID	EventNbr		BayID		Date	Event Comments
+ 1		1		1	1/23/2007	Early morning. Sun not full intensity.
+ 2		1		2	1/22/2007	Early morning start, waves became large, difficult to take video due to waves.
• 3		1		3	1/24/2007	Extremely vertical' reef. Observed large stingray. Poor contrast in photos makes identification difficult.
+ 4		1		4	1/18/2007	Very large waves. Manuevering & note-taking extremely difficult. Transects deep, as shallow areas dang
• 5		1		4	1/19/2007	
Number)		0		0		
and the second		13 200				
and the set of the	1	b1 b*	of 5			
	18 000	and produces in succession	Street Contract, and I	10000000000		



Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) - [tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Values : Table]		_ 8 ×
Eile Edit View Insert Format Records Tools Window Help	Type a question for help	×
Coral HeathID Valid Coral Health Values		
▶ 🖭 🔟 Full Bleach/Disease		
🛨 🕒 6 Indistinguishable		
+ 8 Not Applicable		
+ 9 Partial Bleach/Disease		
+ 11 Vibrant		
(Autonumber)		
양 그렇는 것이 아니는 것이 것이 다 같이 많은 것이 다 잘 잘 못 하지 않는 것이 없는 것이 없는 것이 없다.		
승규는 것이 같은 것이 같이 같은 것이 같은 것이 같은 것이 같이 같이 같이 같이 같이 같이 같이 같이 같이 많이 많이 많이 많이 많이 많이 많이 많이 많이 같이 같이 않는 것이 않는 것이 없다.		
		and the second
Record: 1 + + + + of 5		
Datasheet View	NU	1



79



Figure 3.4-8 – Example Classification Tables – tbl\_0\_Type

80

## 3.4.3 DATAMODEL / ENTITY RELATIONSHIPS

A relational database is defined by the existence of relationships between data tables, and the CHAT database employs relationships that are most easily understood when grouped by their purpose. Loosely defined for the purposes of this report, 'physical relationships' within the database are those that are generally defined by a physical constraint. 'Procedural relationships' are those relationships that are imposed by a developer to maintain a certain process or processes. 'Validation relationships' provide validation for transaction tables, thus eliminating the chance that a user would enter an invalid value into a form field.

The three basic relationship types are discussed in the following sections, while the Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD), Figure 3.4-9, visually depicts all relationships. The numbered relationships in the ERD are described in detail in Appendix C.

## 3.4.3.1 Physical Relationships

Physical relationships exist between many entities within the CHAT database. For the software developer, these relationships are generally less flexible than procedural or validation relationships.

- General Locations, such as St. John, USVI, can have many Bays, such as Reef and Fish. However, each Bay is located in only one General Location.
- In each Bay, many Events can occur, with each Event defined by a discrete visit to a bay. Each Event occurs in only one Bay.
- More than one Event can occur on the same day, at the same or different Bays.
- During each Event, people record one or multiple video Transects. Each Transect is associated with only one Event.
- Each Transect can have multiple GPS Data Points, as at least two points are needed to define the most basic Transect, a straight line. Each GPS Data Point is associated with only one Transect.



Figure 3.4-9 – Entity Relationship Diagram

82

- From each Transect, there are many Photos that are extracted. However, each Photo is associated with only one Transect.
- In each Photo, there are exactly 12 data Points for which the user identifies the underlying component and assigns a coral health value if the data Point is located on coral. Each discrete Point is associated with only one Photo.
- For the three levels of classification, each parent value can have many child values, such as the parent 'Coral' and children 'Soft' and 'Stony'.

# 3.4.3.2 Procedural Relationships

In order to allow for effective Photo assessment, relationships are necessary to control the assessment process. As discussed in Section 3.3.3, when faced with a large number of images for assessment, it is possible that a user would be interested in subsampling the total number of images and/or analyzing the images in an iterative manner. To enable this functionality, both random selection and data storage for iterative analysis are necessary.

The table tbl\_Iterations stores data related to an 'Iteration', or an assessment of images by a user. Because Photos (and therefore the Transects to which they belong) could be selected for inclusion in many Iterations, various many-to-many relationships exist. All tables that include 'Iterations' in their title are involved in storing data that is related to iterative assessment.

To allow random image selection during each Iteration, a randomly generated number corresponding to each Photo is stored in the table tbl\_IterationsRandomNbrs. These random numbers are subsequently sorted to provide random selection of Photos, which are then included in the table tbl\_Photos\_Iterations.

# 3.4.3.3 Validation Relationships

All relationships that involve a table with 'Valid' in the name indicate a validation relationship. These relationships enforce the use of valid values in other tables. For example, if Joe Michaels is not a ValidCoralHealthAssessor in the table tbl\_Valid\_Coral\_Health\_Assessors, it is impossible for Joe Michaels to perform an Iteration. Classification relationships can be considered validation-type relationships.

# 3.4.4 QUERIES

Structured Query Language (SQL) queries constructed using the Access Query Builder tool are the primary method for batch table updates, data display, and data mining within the CHAT database.

After users collect new video and transect data in the field and load this information into the CHAT, append queries populate the linked tables with corresponding rows. Update queries are used to update default coral identification and health values with values that may have already been entered, as well as to specify the current Iteration number.

Select queries provide the data that is displayed in all user entry forms. When a user updates a field on a form, the query updates the underlying tables. Select queries are also linked to all Pivot Table outputs.

Temporary SQL queries were used throughout the development process to understand the status of data entry and to validate the output of the permanent queries. As well, queries were used for initial data population, such as pre-populating the CHAT with known information, such as exactly 12 points per photo, numbered 1-12.

All queries are detailed in Appendix E.

## 3.4.5 MACROS

Macros were employed to enable CHAT navigation between and within forms, as well as to import image files into the database. As the image importation macros were SendKeys statements that were machine-specific, they are not included in this documentation. All other macros and descriptions are listed in Appendix G.

# 3.5 DATA OUTPUT & MANIPULATION

The main reporting tools of the CHAT are five Microsoft Excel Pivot Tables. These particular Pivot Tables are based on SQL Select queries, tied directly to the CHAT database, and provide a user with the same information as a cross-tab query within Access. However, the structure of the Pivot Table allows the user extensive data manipulation capabilities.

Pivot Tables allow users to summarize vast quantities of data, using counts or summation of records. Users can drag-and-drop different data fields into different regions of the Pivot Tables, thus summing, counting, and grouping data in many different configurations. An added benefit of the use of Pivot Tables is that they are completely external to the DB, so that users cannot accidentally update records within the database. The purpose of each Pivot Table is detailed in Table 3.5-1.

Pivot Table Name	Purpose		
Pivot_1	Summary of coral classification and health data		
Pivot_2	Summary of fish and urchin counts; photo clarity summary.		
Pivot_3	Provides data entry status of Iterations.		
Pivot_4	Summarized the number of distinct photos analzyed.		
Pivot_5	Provides the total photos summarized by transect.		

Table 3.5-1 – Pivot Table Pu	irposes
------------------------------	---------

Pivot Table outputs were used to generate almost all tables contained in this thesis and its appendices. To illustrate the flexibility of this reporting tool, three different Pivot Table configurations of Pivot 1 are shown as Table 3.5-2 - Table 3.5-4. All of these tables were generated from the same Pivot Table with just a few mouse clicks. The displayed data relates to the 30 images selected from Leinster Bay for analysis Iteration 1. The total number of analyzed points = 12\*30 = 360 points.

As seen in Table 3.5-2, the information is grouped by increasingly specific levels of coral identification. However, if a user was less interested in the breakdown of corals by specific descriptions and more interested in which coral species accounted for certain coral health descriptions, such as 'Vibrant', Table 3.5-3 would provide this information. Finally, if a user was completely disinterested in coral descriptions and only wanted to know the amount of points that fell into each coral health category, he/she could look to Table 3.5-4.

## Table 3.5-2 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Specific Coral Desc.

					Data	
Туре	Basic	Specific Desc	Coral Health	Iteration	Number	Percent
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	Partial Bleach/Disease	1	2	0.56%
			Vibrant	1	1	0.28%
	Soft	Sea Fan	Indistinguishable	1	8	2.22%
		Sea Rod	-		16	4.44%
		Soft Coral, Unidentified	Indistinguishable	1	5	1.39%
	Stony	Brain	Partial Bleach/Disease	1	1	0.28%
		Mustard Hill	Vibrant	1	3	0.83%
		Star	Partial Bleach/Disease	1	1	0.28%
			Vibrant	1	2	0.56%
	Stony Coral, Unidentified	Full Bleach/Disease	1	5	1.39%	
			Indistinguishable	1	2	0.56%
			Partial Bleach/Disease	1	16	4.44%
			Vibrant	1	6	1.67%
Coral To	otal				68	18.89%
Other	Algae	Macro, Unidentified			2	0.56%
Benthos	Benthos	Sand or Rocks				70.00%
		Dead Stony Substrate/Rul	bble		24	6.67%
	Unidentified	Unidentified			14	3.89%
Other T	otal				292	81.11%
Grand T	otal				360	100%

GeneralL St. John BayName Leinster Bay

# Table 3.5-3 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Coral Health

GeneralL St. John BayName Leinster Bay

					Data	
Туре	Coral_Health	Basic	Specific_Desc	Iteration	Number	Percent
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	Stony	Stony Coral, Unidentified	1	5	1.39%
	Indistinguishable	Soft	Sea Fan	1	8	2.22%
		1	Sea Rod		16	4.44%
			Soft Coral, Unidentified	1	5	1.39%
		Stony	Stony Coral, Unidentified	1	2	0.56%
	Partial Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	Blade	1	2	0.56%
		Stony	Brain	1	1	0.28%
		. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Star	1	1	0.28%
			Stony Coral, Unidentified	1	16	4.44%
	Vibrant	Hydrocorals	Blade	1	1	0.28%
		Stony	Mustard Hill	1	3	0.83%
		l '	Star	1	2	0.56%
			Stony Coral, Unidentified	1	6	1.67%
Coral Tot	al				68	18.89%
Other	Indistinguishable	Benthos	Sand or Rocks		1	0.28%
	Not Applicable	Algae	Macro, Unidentified		2	0.56%
		Benthos	Sand or Rocks		251	69.72%
			Dead Stony Substrate/R	ubble	24	6.67%
		Unidentified	Unidentified		14	3.89%
Other To	al				292	81.11%
Grand To	ital				360	100%

# Table 3.5-4 – Pivot 1 – Grouped by Coral Health – Collapsed

GeneralL St. John BayNameLeinster Bay

			Data		
Туре	Coral_Health	Iteration	Number		Percent
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	1		5	1.39%
	Indistinguishable	1		31	8.61%
	Partial Bleach/Disease	1		20	5.56%
	Vibrant	1		12	3.33%
Coral Tot	al			68	18.89%
Other	Indistinguishable	1		1	0.28%
	Not Applicable	1		291	80.83%
Other Tot	al			292	81.11%
Grand To	tal			360	100%

#### 3.6 Additional Database Development Considerations

#### 3.6.1 DATA NORMALIZATION AND KEY SELECTION

The database table structure was generally designed using a modified Third Normal Form (3NF) structure. This data normalization standard states that repeating groups, redundant data that is dependent on only a portion of a key, and columns that are not dependent on the key be removed to separate tables (Anonymous 2005). The use of this normalization protocol greatly enhances the data integrity of the database, as well as allowing greater extensibility without the need for retrofitting.

Exceptions to the 3NF exist in the tbl\_GPS\_Data and tbl\_Transects, where coordinate, depth, and viewable area values are both repeated and interdependent. These violations are known to the developer and would be remedied if further expansion of CHAT were undertaken.

Key selection for tables was generally driven by physical constraints, while a unique Autonumber index was also added to each table, thus enabling much simplified joins. As a result, each row in each table has two unique identifiers; the primary key, often a composite of two or more fields, and the 'ID' field, a unique index.

For example, in table tbl\_General\_Locations, a location is defined (key) by the text field GeneralLocation (e.g., St. John). However, the location 'St. John' can also be uniquely identified by its GeneralLocationID, an Autonumber field. In this way, when the relationship between tbl\_General\_Locations and tbl\_Bays is created, the key field GeneralLocation, does not need to be included in tbl\_Bays. Instead, the unique index, GeneralLocationID is used to create the relationship. Similarly, when tbl\_Bays is involved in a relationship with tbl\_Events, the only field that needs to be joined between the two tables is the BayID. In this way, the need to include composite keys in child tables is eliminated.

#### 3.6.2 ELECTRONIC IMAGE FORMATS

In general, software developers must be mindful of hardware limitations. Particularly when developing a software solution that involves the storage of image files, it is important to consider compressible file formats that may reduce the need for tremendous amounts of hard drive storage space.

In this implementation of the CHAT, images were embedded in the database as Bitmap files, thus retaining excellent image quality, but creating a database that is approximately 1GB due to storage of 1000+ photos. In order for this tool to be useful in the future, image size would need to be greatly reduced, and images would likely need to be linked to the database instead of embedded. After significant investigation, the author was unable to store or link to compressed format images, just as .jpeg, due to an apparent lack of native support within access for compressed formats.

However, while it was not used for the health assessment performed during this project, the author successfully used the ActiveX control DBPix2.0, available at http://www.ammara.com/dbpix/access.html, to enable external linking of compressed image file formats. As well, this control allows a user to zoom on the image. At the time of publication, this control seems to be the most feasible option for combining a compressed image format with the database functionality of the CHAT.

#### 3.6.3 STANDARDIZATION

To the extent practical, tables, queries, and other database objects within the DB follow the Leszynski/Reddick Guidelines for Microsoft Access, as published on the Microsoft Developer Network (MSDN). Use of these standardized naming conventions will allow future developers to better understand and build upon the current database (Leszynski and Reddick 1994). The conventions employed in development of the CHAT are shown in Table 3.6-1.

Object	Tag	Example			
Table	tbl	tbl_General_Locations			
Table (validation) tbl_Valid		tbl Valid Clarity Values			
Query	qry	qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos			
Form frm frm Classification		frm_Classification			
Macro	mcr	mcr_MAXIMIZE_window			

Table 3.6-1 – Database Naming Conventions

Note: Standards modified from Microsoft Developer Network at: http://msdn.microsoft.com/archive/default.asp?url=/archive/enus/dnaraccess/html/msdn\_20naming.asp

## 3.6.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the development process, quality assurance / quality control (QA/QC) was performed by using validation queries to verify that the information being provided by the main reporting tools, the Pivot Tables, is indeed correct.

However, these queries and output results are not included in this document. If further development of the CHAT is performed, QA/QC documentation should be prepared.

## 4 IMAGE ANALYSIS USING CHAT

#### 4.1 ITERATIONS AND RANDOM SAMPLING

While Coral Solutions was in St. John in January 2007, the team collected 34 video transects in four different bays. When decomposed into still images, these videos corresponded to over 1000 still images.

Because of the large number of images that were collected, it became apparent that analyzing all images was not feasible due to constrained time and resources. Thus, as discussed in Section 3.3.3, it was determined that a subsample of the collected images would be used in the health assessment. To do this, random selection functionality was built into the CHAT, and four Iterations of health assessment, numbered 1-4, were performed. For each Iteration, from each of the four bays, 30 randomly chosen images were selected for assessment. Thus, a total of 120 distinct images were analyzed in each of the four iterations. However, because images that were chosen in a previous iteration were still eligible to be chosen for subsequent iterations, some photos were chosen in more than one iteration; thus there were less than 480 (4\*120) distinct images analyzed.

While video transects were recorded in each of the four bays, the number of transects and still images extracted from each transect varied widely. As shown in Appendix F, Fish, Leinster, and Reef Bays were visited on only one day, while transects were collected on two different days at Round Bay. As a result, a total of 13 transects were recorded in Round Bay, while only 6-8 transects were recorded in each of the other bays.

When still photo extraction was performed, the number of images extracted per transect was highly variable, due to the physical length of each transect, depth, and time-length of video. As a result, each bay has a different number of still images. Fish Bay, with a total of only 149 images has the least, while Reef Bay, with 387 total images has the most.

When coral health assessments were performed using these photos, in Iterations 1-4, 30 distinct images were selected from each bay, regardless of the number of total images that were available for each bay. However, the images were selected 'with replacement', that is, even if an image had been selected in a previous Iteration, it was still eligible to be randomly chosen in

a later Iteration. As such, due to the relatively low number of images available for selection in some bays, some images were selected in more than one iteration. As shown in Appendix F, in all cases, the number of distinct images assessed is less than the total number of photo-assessments, indicating that some images were assessed multiple times.

# 4.2 CLASSIFICATION AND HEALTH ASSESSMENT METHODS

## 4.2.1 PHOTO CLARITY

The photo clarity classifications that were used during this implementation of the CHAT are described below.

- Excellent clear, sharp resolution. Allows positive identification of whether or not the image contains a coral colony and a specific identification.
- Moderate Image clarity is slightly less than excellent, but may still allow user to make a specific identification. Most images were classified as 'Moderate' clarity.
- Poor Image provides user with information, but image quality may be poor due to blurs or other factors. Generally allows user to identify if coral is present, but does not allow a specific identification.
- Useless Extremely blurry image, with overall poor quality and poor contrast. Allows almost no identification of coral or other components. Often due to depth or water tubidity.

## 4.2.2 IDENTIFICATION

Coral or benthic structure identification was performed using a three tiered classification structure. The most basic classification was 'Type', which differentiated between coral and anything that was not coral. The next classifications were 'Basic' and 'Specific', which further detailed the identification. The classification structure is shown in Figure 4.2-1.

Due to the vast quantity of points that were not located on coral, all identification and coral health values default to the value 'Sand or Rocks' and 'Not Applicable', respectively. Difficulties in classification were encountered when differentiating between 'Sand or Rocks', 'Dead Stony Substrate', and 'Fully Bleached' coral. In general, a structured was assigned the value 'Sand or

Rocks' if it was clearly not stony substrate. 'Dead Stony Substrate' was assigned if the point identified a point where reef structure existed, but appeared to have been dead for a long period of time. 'Fully Bleached' coral referred to regions where coral appeared to be alive.

Fish and urchin counts were performed for each analyzed image. Every visible urchin or fish that was partially or fully within the image was counted once.

# 4.2.3 HEALTH ASSESSMENT CATEGORIES

The following categories were used to evaluate each coral's health. All soft corals were assigned the health value of 'Indistinguishable'.

- Full Bleach/Disease this value was assigned to coral colonies that appeared alive but had very little or no color.
- Partial Bleach/Disease assigned to corals that showed regions that appeared bleached or diseased. Even if the point was on a 'healthy' portion of the coral colony, if it was in close proximity to a bleached area, this value was assigned.
- Vibrant this value was assigned to corals that appeared to be rich in color and did not show regions of bleaching.
- Indistinguishable this health value was assigned when the assessor was confident that the point defined coral, but was unable to distinguish the health due to poor image quality or other factors.
- Not Applicable this term refers to anything that is not coral. Macro algae, rocks, fish, and anything other than stony corals or hydrocorals were assigned this health value.

	Format Record	ds <u>T</u> ools <u>W</u> inde	w <u>H</u> elp		Type a question for help	
- 🖬 😼 💩 🖤	% 🖻 🖻 🖌		VIV A HW DA	• 2.		
Specific	Basic	Туре	ID			
lade	Hydrocorals	Coral	46			
ace	Hydrocorals	Coral	47			
lea Fan	Soft	Coral	4			
ea Rod	Soft	Coral	45			
oft Coral, Unidentified	Soft	Coral	39			
Irain	Stony	Coral	1			
lkhorn	Stony	Coral	3			
inger	Stony	Coral	25			
lustard Hill	Stony	Coral	33			
lillar	Stony	Coral	26			
heet	Stony	Coral	28			
taghorn	Stony	Coral	24			
tar	Stony	Coral	27			
tony Coral, Unidentified	Stony	Coral	38			
lacro, Unidentified	Algae	Other	19			
/atercress	Algae	Other	31			
ead Stony Substrate/R	Benthos	Other	48			
and or Rocks	Benthos	Other	17			
ish	Fish	Other	32			
ea Grass	Sea Grass	Other	29			
ponge	Sponge	Other	13			
nidentified	Unidentified	Other	40			
rchin	Urchin	Other	44			

Figure 4.2-1 – Classification Structure

# 5 RESULTS AND ANALYSIS

# 5.1 ASSESSMENT METRICS AND SCORING STRUCTURE

As discussed in Section 1.7.2, it is very difficult for researchers to truly understand the state of coral health if they do not consider multiple parameters or indicators of coral health. As such, the author developed a Coral Health Index (CHI) comprised of seven equally weighted health metrics, or properties by which coral health is measured. The metrics were selected from those that were most readily available from the videographic methods used.

For each of the seven metrics, summarized in Table 5.1-1, a total score of 100 was distributed amongst the four bays on a weighted basis. In this scoring system, a high score indicates a high coral health relative to the other bays. Each metric measures a slightly different aspect of coral health than do other metrics. Scoring is discussed further in Section 5.2, where Table 5.2-1 provides the weighted scoring information for each bay.

A brief discussion of each metric and its corresponding results is contained in this section. Table 5.1-2 details the specific results for each metric, and Figure 5.1-1 and Figure 5.1-2 depict this information graphically. Supporting data for all metrics can be found in Appendix A.

Metric Number	Description	Importance			
1	Percent of Stony and Hydrocorals Vibrant	Indicates health of the current reef-building population			
2	Percent of Coral Living	Provides information about living coral compared with that coral that is already dead.			
3	Percent Soft Coral Cover	Soft coral cover is an important aspect of coral reefs.			
4	Percent Algae Free	High levels of eutrophication and algal cover indicate a poor environment for coral growth. As such, high percentages of algae-free areas indicate positive environments for coral.			
5	Coral Species Count	A high level of species diversity can indicate a healthy reef environment.			
6	Total Fish Count	An abudance of fish indicates a health reef.			
7	Urchin Count	The presence of urchins is postively linked to coral health, as they graze on algal, thus reducing algal cover.			

Table 5.1-1	- Metric	Description	ons
-------------	----------	-------------	-----

• Metric 1

The percentage of living stony and hydrocorals that were classified as 'Vibrant' was used as a measure of the health of the coral colonies that have not already died. Results show that Reef Bay had the highest percentage of Vibrant coral at 35%, while Fish Bay had the lowest percentage at 17%. Leinster and Round Bays had similar scores for this metric, at 24% and 26% respectively.

Metric 2

While Metric 1 provides an understanding of how healthy the living coral is, Metric 2 provides information related to what portion of coral is still living. This is an important measure of coral health, because if only a small portion of coral is still alive, the overall coral health of the bay may be poor.

In Metric 2, Round Bay was observed to have the highest percentage of living coral, at 89%. However, due to the large number of points on photos that were classified as 'Unidentified' and relatively low number of positively identified corals, it is possible that is value is artificially high. However, overall, Leinster and Round Bays showed significantly higher scores than Fish and Reef Bays in this metric.

Metric 3

While it does not contribute to reef formation, soft coral cover is an important component of the reef ecosystem. The highest level of soft coral cover was 8%, observed in Round Bay, followed closely by 7% cover in Leinster Bay. Fish Bay had the least soft coral cover, at only 1%.

<u>Metric 4</u>

As discussed in Section 1.6.3.3, high levels of algal cover within bays is a sign of eutrophication, a danger to corals. Conversely, a high percentage of algae-free regions can be taken to be the most oligotrphic, indicating a positive environment for corals.

Leinster Bay was observed to be the most oligotrophic bay at 99% algae-free, while Reef Bay displayed the lowest level of algae-free cover. Metric 5

Metric 5, number of observed species, was relatively constant for all the bays, with a minimum of eight in Fish and Leinster Bays and a maximum of ten in Round Bay.

Metric 6

Fish counts between the bays was highly variable, with Leinster Bay, at a count of 64, showing drastically more fish than any of the other bays. However, it should be noted that these counts are often greatly increased by a school of fish observed in just a few photos.

Metric 7

Like fish counts, total urchin counts were highly variable, with 60 urchins observed in Round Bay and zero observed in Fish and Reef Bays.

Bay Name	Metric 1 - % Vibrant	Metric 2 - % Living	Metric 3 - % Soft Coral Cover	Metric 4 - % Algae Free	Metric 5 - # Observed Coral Species	Metric 6 - Total Fish Count	Metric 7 - Total Urchin Count
Fish	17%	27%	1%	77%	8	12	0
Leinster	24%	51%	7%	99%	8	64	14
Reef	35%	29%	3%	57%	9	8	0
Round	26%	89%	8%	95%	10	16	60

Table 5.1-2 – Metric Results Summary



Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

Figure 5.1-1 – Metrics 1 – 4 Results



Figure 5.1-2 – Metrics 5 – 7 Results

## 5.2 OVERALL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The overall coral health assessment results are presented in Table 5.2-1. These scores are proportional to the metric values shown in Table 5.1-2 and are normalized such that each metric is equally weighted. Overall, the total score for each bay is interpreted as its relative coral health. These scores show that Round and Leinster Bays exhibit a significantly higher level of overall coral health than the other two bays, with scores of 268 and 222 respectively. Fish Bay shows the least coral health, with a score of 94.

During the analysis, risk factors existed that may have influenced results. Coral health assessments were based on video transects recorded in each bay, still images extracted from the video transects, and health assessment primarily performed by the author. Approximately one third of all images reviewed were assigned a clarity value of 'Poor' or 'Useless'. As a result, the data derived from these images may not be as accurate as that derived from images of 'Excellent' clarity. To the extent practicable, transect locations were chosen in an unbiased manner. However, use of randomly generated GPS coordinates for transect locations could have further reduce bias. Finally, while performing photo assessment using the CHAT, the author encountered some difficulties in taxonomic identification.

Final results as they relate to development via sediment and nitrogen loading are discussed in depth in the Coral Solutions group report (Coral Solutions, 2007). However, in general, when reviewed with sedimentation and nitrogen loading research results, coral health results indicate that coral health is adversely affected by development.

Bay Name	Metric 1 Score	Metric 2 Score	Metric 3 Score	Metric 4 Score	Metric 5 Score	Metric 6 Score	Metric 7 Score	Total Score for Bay
Fish	17	14	5	23	23	12	0	94
Leinster	24	26	37	30	23	64	19	222
Reef	34	15	16	17	26	8	0	116
Round	25	45	42	29	29	16	81	268

Table 5.2-1 – Overall Coral Health Scoring Summary

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

#### 6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

#### 6.1 CONCLUSIONS

This thesis, produced as a portion of a group project studying the effects of nitrogen and sediment loading on coral health in St. John, USVI, included the development of a coral health index (CHI) that quantifies coral health and a coral health assessment tool (CHAT) that allows users to perform coral health assessments.

The health assessment, based on still images extracted from video of coral, employed a multiparameter index, allowing Fish, Leinster, Reef, and Round Bays to be ranked by relative coral health. This index combined multiple coral health factors, including percent cover, percent healthy, and others to create a single numerical score for each bay. Results of the health assessment, when reviewed with the work of other Coral Solutions team members, generally indicate that coral health is adversely affected by development. An expanded discussion of this correlation can be found in the Coral Solutions group report (Coral Solutions, 2007).

The assessment tool (CHAT) builds on data management techniques that are currently employed by the National Park Service in St. John. CHAT includes an MS Access forms user interface that allows for random image selection and iterative analysis of still images that have been extracted from video of coral conditions. The database is dynamically linked to MS Excel Pivot Table outputs that provide users with extensive data manipulation and exploration capabilities. The database is constructed to allow extensibility and customization if it is used in future coral health assessment applications.

Overall, an objective coral health index was developed and used to assess coral health in St. John. The CHAT tool enabled the author to effectively compile and evaluate data and ultimately deduce meaningful conclusions about coral health based on numerous parameters. While this implementation of CHAT was specific to St. John, the tool's structure lends itself to further development and implementation in coral reef assessment programs worldwide.

# 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH/IMPROVEMENT

From the perspective of coral health assessment on St. John, there are numerous ways that the results presented in this thesis could be improved. These include:

- Long term monitoring, performed over the period of years, would provide valuable data related to changing coral conditions.
- Use of SCUBA equipment would allow the collection of much higher quality video or still images, allowing for more accurate health assessments.
- Additional research on biological health indicators would provide a more accurate view of coral health.

From a software perspective, the CHAT could be improved in various ways. In the next spiral of development, the following improvements would enhance the CHAT's effectiveness.

- All database components, including form fields, should comply with standardized naming conventions.
- Additional pivot table output could be generated to provide increased understanding of data.
- The issue of linking to external .JPEG images should be explored further, particularly with the use of DBPix2.0 software.
- A 'Help' file specific to the CHAT should be generated, accessible from within the CHAT.
- The CHAT could be developed with added extensibility such that users could very easily customize and use it.
- All 'hard-coded' values, those that are not populated via a user prompt, such as the number of randomly selected photos, should be changed to dynamic population.
- Some functionality could be streamlined with the use of Visual Basic programming, as opposed to the current programming in SQL.
- Additional user forms should be added, allowing a user to input a new coral health assessor, bay, GPS data, and other items. Overall, forms should be available so that a user could update or append to virtually all data within the database without the risk of inadvertently overwriting or deleting data.
- It would be extremely valuable for future CHAT developers to conduct an extensive survey of people who perform coral health assessments. In this way, developers could tailor the CHAT to specific user needs.

- The video decomposition process as performed by Coral Solutions was extremely time consuming and labor intensive. It would be valuable to automate this procedure using forms and a standardized naming structure.
- If the CHAT were implemented on a large scale, generation of an internet web-interface could be helpful.

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

# 7 **REFERENCES**

Anonymous (2005). "Rules of Data Normalization." http://www.datamodel.org/NormalizationRules.html (05/01, 2007).

Bailey, N., T.J. (1995). *Statistical Methods in Biology, 3rd Edition*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.

Belliveau, S. A., and Paul, V. J. (2002). "Effects of herbivory and nutrients on the early colonization of crustose coralline and fleshy algae." *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 232 105-114.

Bothner, M. H., Reynolds, R. L., Casso, M. A., Storlazzi, C. D., and Field, M. E. (2006). "Quantity, composition, and source of sediment collected in sediment traps along the fringing coral reef off Molokai, Hawaii." *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 52(9), 1034-1047.

Boulon, R. (2007). "Personal communication with Rafe Boulon, Chief, Resource Management, U.S. Virgin Islands National Park." .

Brown, B. E. (1997). "Coral bleaching: causes and consequences." *Coral Reefs*, 16(5 Suppl.), S129-S138-S129-S138.

Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment. (2007). "Benthic Habitats of Puerto Rico and the US Virgin Islands." http://ccma.nos.noaa.gov/products/biogeography/benthic/htm/data.htm (March 22, 2007).

Coral Solutions, (2007). "The Impacts of Nitrogen and Sediment Loading Due to Human Development on Coral Reefs around St. John, U.S. Virgin Islands." Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2007 Master of Engineering Group Project.

Department of Planning and Natural Resources. (1980). "Climatology and Oceanography of the Virgin Islands." *Rep. No. DCCA Environmental Fact Sheet No. 2,* Division of Fish and Wildlife Services, Department of Planning and Natural Resources, Government of the Virgin Islands, St. Croix, USVI.

Diaz-Pulido, G., and McCook, L. J. (2003). "Relative roles of herbivory and nutrients in the recruitment of coral-reef seaweeds." *Ecology*, 84(8), 2026-2033.

Dikou, A., and van Woesik, R. (2006). "Survival under chronic stress from sediment load: Spatial patterns of hard coral communities in the southern islands of Singapore." *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 52(1), 7-21.

Donald, G. (2002). Microsoft Access 2002. Course Technology, USA.

Downs, C. A., Woodley, C. M., Richmond, R. H., Lanning, L. L., and Owen, R. (2005). "Shifting the paradigm of coral-reef 'health' assessment." *Mar.Pollut.Bull.*, 51(5-7), 486-494.

Drayton, N., Rogers, C., and Devine, B. (2004). "The State of the Coral Reefs of the U.S. Virgin Islands." .

Duarte, C. M. (1995). "Submerged Aquatic Vegetation in Relation to Different Nutrient Regimes." *Ophelia*, 41 87-112.

Eastern Caribbean Center. (2002). "2000 United States Virgin Islands Statistical Digest." University of the Virgin Islands, USVI.

Edmunds, P. J. (2004). "Juvenile coral population dynamics track rising seawater temperature on a Caribbean reef." *Mar.Ecol.Prog.Ser.*, 269 111-119.

Geyer, W. R. (1997). "Influence of wind on dynamics and flushing of shallow estuaries." *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 44(6), 713-722.

Gleason, D. F. (1998). "Sedimentation and distributions of green and brown morphs of the Caribbean coral Porites astreoides Lamarck." *J.Exp.Mar.Biol.Ecol.*, 230(1), 73-89.

Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. "ReefED: Education to Keep It Great." http://www.reefed.edu.au (04/12, 2007).

Hodgson, G., Kiene, W., Mihaly, J., Liebeler, J., Shuman, C., and and Maun, L. (2004). " Reef Check Instruction Manual: A Guide to Reef Check Coral Reef Monitoring." Reef Check, Institute of the Environment, University of California at Los Angeles.

Hodgson, G., and Liebeler, J. (2002). "The Global Coral Reef Crisis - Trends and Solutions - 5 Years of Reef Check." .

Hodgson, G. (1999). "A Global Assessment of Human Effects on Coral Reefs." *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 38(5), 345-355.

Howarth, R. W., and Marino, R. (2006). "Nitrogen as the limiting nutrient for eutrophication in coastal marine ecosystems: Evolving views over three decades." *Limnol.Oceanogr.*, 51(1), 364-376.

HUBBARD, D. K., ZANKL, H., VAN HEERDEN, I., and GILL, I. P. (2005). "HOLOCENE REEF DEVELOPMENT ALONG THE NORTHEASTERN ST. CROIX SHELF, BUCK ISLAND, U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS." *Journal of Sedimentary Research*, 75(1), 97-113.

Humann, P., and DeLoach, N. (2002). *Reef Coral Identification; Florida, Caribbean, Bahamas; 2nd Edition.* New World Publications, Inc., Jacksonville, FL.

Jameson, S. C., Erdmann, M. V., Gibson, G. R., and Potts, K. W. (1998). "Development of biological criteria for coral reef ecosystem assessment." .

Jameson, S. C., Erdmann, M. V., Karr, J. R., and Potts, K. W. (2001). "Charting a course toward diagnostic monitoring: A continuing review of coral reef attributes and a research strategy for creating coral reef indexes of biotic integrity." *Bull.Mar.Sci.*, 69(2), 701-744.

JEFFREY, C., ALAUF, U., FRIEDLANDER, A., ROGERS, C., MILLER, J., BEETS, J., NEMETH, R., HERZLIEB, S., MAYOR, V., TOLLER, W., HILLIS-STARR, Z., and CASEAU, S. (2004). "Status of Coral Reefs of the World: 2004 -- STATUS OF CORAL REEFS IN THE U.S. CARIBBEAN AND GULF OF MEXICO: FLORIDA, FLOWER GARDEN BANKS, PUERTO RICO, U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS, NAVASSA.".

Jeffrey, C. F. G., Anlauf, U., Beets, J., Caseau, S., Coles, W., Friedlander, A. M., Herzlieb, S., Hillis-Starr, Z., Kendall, M., Maor, V., Miller, J., Nemeth, R., Rogers, C., and Toller, W. (2005). "The State of the Coral Reef Ecosystems of the U.S. Virgin Islands." *The State of Coral Reef Ecosystems of the United States and Pacific Freely Associated States: 2005, J.* Waddell, ed., NOAA/NCCOS Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment's Biogeography Team, Silver Spring, MD, 45-90.

Kaczmarsky, L. T., Draud, M., and Williams, E. H. (2005). "Is there a relationship between proximity to sewage effluent and the prevalence of coral disease." *Carribean Journal of Science*, 41(1), 124-137.

Knowlton, N. (2001). "The future of coral reefs." Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A., 98(10), 5419-5425.

Koop, K., Booth, D., Broadbent, A., Brodie, J., Bucher, D., Capone, D., Coll, J., Dennison, W., Erdmann, M., Harrison, P., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Hutchings, P., Jones, G. B., Larkum, A. W. D., O'Neil, J., Steven, A., Tentori, E., Ward, S., Williamson, J., and Yellowlees, D. (2001). "ENCORE: The effect of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs. Synthesis of results and conclusions." *Mar.Pollut.Bull.*, 42(2), 91-120.

Lapointe, B. E. (1997). "Nutrient thresholds for bottom-up control of macroalgal blooms on coral reefs in Jamaica and southeast Florida." *Limnol.Oceanogr.*, 42(5), 1119-1131.

S. Leszynski, and Reddick, G. (1994). "Naming Conventions for Microsoft Access; The Leszynski/Reddick Guidelines for Microsoft Access." http://msdn.microsoft.com/archive/default.asp?url=/archive/en-us/dnaraccess/html/msdn\_20naming.asp (April 15, 2007).

Lexdon Business Library. (2006). "United States Virgin Islands in the Midst of Economic Expansion: Private Investment at Record Levels, Construction Booming, Tourism Up." http://www.lexdon.com/article/United\_States\_Virgin\_Islands\_in/15634.html (November 11, 2006).

Littler, M. M., Littler, D. S., and Brooks, B. L. (2006). "Harmful algae on tropical coral reefs: Bottom-up eutrophication and top-down herbivory." *Harmful Algae*, 5(5), 565-585.

Mann, K. H. (2000). *Ecology of Coastal Waters with Implications for Management.* Blackwell-Synergy, Malden, Massachusetts.

McConnell, S. (1996). *Rapid Development: Taming Wild Software Schedule.* Microsoft Press, Redmond, Washington.

McCook, L. J., Jompa, J., and Diaz-Pulido, G. (2001). "Competition between corals and algae on coral reefs: a review of evidence and mechanisms." *Coral Reefs*, 19(4), 400-417.

J. Miller, and Patterson, M. (2005). "National Park Service Natural Resource Year in Review - 2005 -- Coral bleaching and coral disease: A damaging combination for reefs in Virgin Islands National Park." http://www2.nature.nps.gov/YearInReview/04\_K.html (04/15, 2007).

Miller, J., Waara, R., Muller, E., and Rogers, C. (2006). "Coral bleaching and disease combine to cause extensive mortality on reefs in US Virgin Islands." *Coral Reefs*, 25(3), 418.

Miller, J. (2007). "Personal Discussion between Jeff Miller & Bill Detlefsen." .

L. Mills, Melendez, B. V. M., Liburd, B. B., Dorsett, D. E. and Hazel, D. (2006). "U.S. Virgin Islands Annual Economics Indicators." http://www.usviber.org/ (March 14, 2007).

National Park Service. (2006). "South Florida / Caribbean Network Inventory and Monitoring Program Homepage." http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/sfcn/index.htm (12/12, 2006).

Ray, G. (2007). "Personal communication with Dr. Gary Ray, Terrestrial Ecologist, St. John, U.S. Virgin Islands." .

Redfield, A. C. (1958). "The biological control of chemical factors in the environment." *Am. Sci.*, 46(3), 205-221.

Rogers, C., Garrison, G., Grober, R., Hillis, Z., and Franke, M. A. (1994). "Coral Reef Monitoring Manual for the Caribbean and Western Atlantic." .

Rogers, C. S., and Miller, J. (2006). "Permanent 'phase shifts' or reversible declines in coral cover? Lack of recovery of two coral reefs in St. John, US Virgin Islands." *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 306 103-114.

Scavia, D., and Bricker, S. B. (2006). "Coastal eutrophication assessment in the United States." *Biogeochemistry*, 79(1-2), 187-208.

R. Seaman. http://www.richard-seaman.com (04/12, 2007).

Seitzinger, S. P. (1988). "Denitrification in Fresh-Water and Coastal Marine Ecosystems - Ecological and Geochemical Significance." *Limnol.Oceanogr.*, 33(4), 702-724.

Shuman, C. S. (2006). "Reef Check California Monitoring Protocol - 2006." Reef Check, .

Smith, S. V. (1984). "Phosphorus Versus Nitrogen Limitation in the Marine-Environment." *Limnol.Oceanogr.*, 29(6), 1149-1160.

Southeast Regional Climate Center. (2005). "Historical Climate Summaries for Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands: Cruz Bay, Virgin Islands." http://cirrus.dnr.state.sc.us/cgibin/sercc/cliMAIN.pl?vi1980 (March 6, 2007).

Szmant, A. M. (2002). "Nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: Is it a major cause of coral reef decline?" *Estuaries*, 25(4B), 743-766.

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2006). "NOAA's Coral Health and Monitoring Program (CHAMP)." http://www.coral.noaa.gov/ (12/12, 2006).

U.S. Coral Reef Task Force (USCRTF). (2006). "U.S. Coral Reef Task Force Homepage." http://www.coralreef.gov/ (12/12, 2006).

J. W. Uhler. (2007). "Virgin Islands National Park." http://www.virgin.islands.national-park.com/ (March 12, 2007).

UNEP. (2006). "Tourism's impact on coral reefs." http://www.uneptie.org/pc/tourism/sensitive/coral-threats.htm (November 11, 2006).
USVI Bureau of Economic Research. (2005). "U.S. Virgin Islands Annual Economic Indicators - 2005." U.S. Virgin Islands Bureau of Economic Research, Charlotte Amalie, U.S. Virgin Islands.

VINOW. (2006). "History of the United States Virgin Islands." http://www.vinow.com/general\_usvi/history/index.php (December 12, 2006).

Weir-Brush, J., Garrison, V., Smith, G., and Shinn, E. (2004). "The Relationship Between Gorgonian Coral (Cnidaria: Gorgonacea) Diseases and African Dust Storms." *Aerobiologia*, 20(2), 119-126.

World Atlas. (2007). "Map of the US Virgin Islands." http://worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/namerica/caribb/vi.htm (March 13, 2007).

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

Appendix A HEALTH ASSESSMENT RANKING DATA

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents	A-2
Metric 1 – Percent Vibrant of All Stony and Hydrocorals	A-3
Metric 1 – Fish Bay	A-3
Metric 1 – Leinster Bay	A-3
Metric 1 – Reef Bay	A-4
Metric 1 – Round Bay	A-4
Metric 2 – Percent of Stony and Hydrocorals Living	A-5
Metric 2 – Fish Bay	A-5
Metric 2 – Leinster Bay	A-5
Metric 2 – Reef Bay	A-6
Metric 2 – Round Bay	A-6
Metrics 3 & 4 – Soft Coral Cover and Percent Algae Free	A-7
Metrics 3 & 4 – Fish Bay	A-7
Metrics 3 & 4 – Leinster Bay	A-7
Metrics 3 & 4 – Reef Bay	A-8
Metrics 3 & 4 – Round Bay	A-8
Metric 5 – Species Counts	A-9
Metric 5 – Fish Bay	A-9
Metric 5 – Leinster Bay	A-9
Metric 5 – Reef Bay	A-10
Metric 5 – Round Bay	A-10
Metrics 6 & 7 – Total Fish and Urchin Counts	A-11
Metrics 6 & 7 – Fish Bay	A-11
Metrics 6 & 7 – Leinster Bay	A-11
Metrics 6 & 7 – Reef Bay	A-12
Metrics 6 & 7 – Round Bay	A-12

## METRIC 1 - PERCENT VIBRANT OF ALL STONY AND HYDROCORALS

#### Metric 1 – Fish Bay

METRIC 1 - Cora	I Health of All Stony and H	ydrocorals Obs	erved							
GeneralLocation	St. John	it. John								
BayName	Fish Bay	ish Bay								
				teration	Numbe	er	Total			
			1	2	3	4	Nhr of	Total		
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of		%		
Type_Desc	Coral_Health	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	PIS.			
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	Stony	2	1	6	4	13	19%		
	Indistinguishable	Stony	1	7	7	2	17	24%		
	Partial Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	0	0	3	0	3	4%		
		Stony	7	3	9	6	25	36%		
	Vibrant	Stony	2	3	4	3	12	17%		
Coral Total			12	14	29	15	70	100%		
Grand Total 12 14 29 15 70 100%										
% Vibrant of All	Stony and Hydrocorals	17%								

#### Metric 1 – Leinster Bay

METRIC 1 - Cora	al Health of All Stony and H	lydrocorals Obs	erved					
GeneralLocation	St. John			The Markey of				
BayName	Leinster Bay							
				teration	Numbe	r	Total	
1 2						4	Nbr of	Total
		Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dto	%	
Type_Desc	Coral_Health	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.	
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	Stony	5	10	5	11	31	23%
	Indistinguishable	Stony	2	2	0	1	5	4%
	Partial Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	2	0	0	1	3	2%
		Stony	18	13	20	13	64	47%
	Vibrant	Hydrocorals	1	0	0	1	2	1%
		Stony	11	1	13	6	31	23%
Coral Total			39	26	38	33	136	100%
Grand Total			39	26	38	33	136	100%
% Vibrant of Sto	ony and Hydrocorals	24%						

# Metric 1 – Reef Bay

METRIC 1 - Cora	al Health of All Stony and H	lydrocorals Obs	erved							
GeneralLocation	St. John	Section States								
BayName	Reef Bay	eef Bay								
			ľ	teration	Numbe	er	Total			
					3	4	Nbr of	Total		
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dte	%		
Type_Desc	Coral_Health	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	F15.			
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	Stony	0	0	3	2	5	14%		
	Indistinguishable	Hydrocorals	0	1	0	0	1	3%		
	525	Stony	2	1	0	0	3	8%		
	Partial Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	1	0	0	0	1	3%		
		Stony	7	1	2	4	14	38%		
	Vibrant	Hydrocorals	0	0	1	0	1	3%		
		Stony	1	3	3	5	12	32%		
Coral Total			11	6	9	11	37	100%		
Grand Total	Grand Total 11 6 9 11 37 100%									
% Vibrant of Sto	ony and Hydrocorals	35%								

## Metric 1 – Round Bay

METRIC 1 - Cora	al Health of All Stony and H	ydrocorals Obs	erved					
GeneralLocation	St. John				-let et al.	ald a state	1.00	
BayName	Round Bay			E De Che				(dissay)
				teration	Numbe	er	Total	
			1	2	3	4	Nbr of	Total
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Pte	%
Type_Desc	Coral_Health	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	1 to.	
Coral	Full Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	0	1	0	0	1	1%
		Stony	2	4	0	8	14	9%
	Indistinguishable	Hydrocorals	1	0	0	0	1	1%
		Stony	11	13	8	9	41	26%
	Partial Bleach/Disease	Hydrocorals	1	3	1	1	6	4%
		Stony	18	9	20	9	56	35%
	Vibrant	Hydrocorals	1	3	0	1	5	3%
		Stony	11	6	9	10	36	23%
Coral Total			45	39	38	38	160	100%
Grand Total			45	39	38	38	160	100%
% Vibrant of Stony and Hydrocorals 26%								

# METRIC 2 - PERCENT OF STONY AND HYDROCORALS LIVING

#### Metric 2 – Fish Bay

METRIC 2 -	Percent of Sto	ony and Hydrocorals Living						
Location BayName	St. John Fish Bay							
	Iteration Number Total							
			1	2	3	4	Nhrof	Total
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dto	%
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.	
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	0	0	3	0	3	1%
	Stony	Brain	0	0	1	0	1	0%
		Elkhorn	0	0	2	5	7	3%
		Star	2	2	5	0	9	3%
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	10	12	18	10	50	19%
Stony and H	ydrocoral Tota	1	12	14	29	15	70	27%
Other	Benthos	Dead Stony Substrate/Rubble	63	49	26	56	194	73%
Other Total				49	26	56	194	73%
Grand Total				63	55	71	264	100%

# Metric 2 – Leinster Bay

METRIC 2 -	Percent of Sto	ony and Hydrocorals Living								
Location BayName	St. John Leinster Bay									
	Iteration Number Total									
			1	2	3	4	Nbr of	Total		
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Pts	%		
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	1 13.			
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	3	0	0	2	5	2%		
	Stony	Brain	1	0	0	0	1	0%		
		Mustard Hill	3	0	5	3	11	4%		
		Star	3	14	14	20	51	19%		
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	29	12	19	8	68	25%		
Stony and H	ydrocoral Tota		39	26	38	33	136	51%		
Other	Benthos	Dead Stony Substrate/Rubble	24	13	51	45	133	49%		
Other Total			24	13	51	45	133	49%		
Grand Total			63	39	89	78	269	100%		

#### Metric 2 – Reef Bay

METRIC 2 -	Percent of Sto	ny and Hydrocorals Living								
Location	St. John			R. States			S. S. S.			
BayName	Reef Bay									
			ľ	teration	Numbe	er	Total			
			1	2	3	4	Nhr of	Total		
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dte	%		
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.			
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	1	1	1	0	3	2%		
	Stony	Brain	2	2	2	1	7	6%		
		Elkhorn	3	0	0	3	6	5%		
		Mustard Hill	0	1	0	1	2	2%		
		Star	0	0	0	1	1	1%		
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	5	2	6	5	18	14%		
Coral Total			11	6	9	11	37	29%		
Other	Benthos	Dead Stony Substrate/Rubble	15	36	29	9	89	71%		
Other Total			15	36	29	9	89	71%		
Grand Total			26	42	38	20	126	100%		

#### Metric 2 – Round Bay

METRIC 2 - Percent of Stony and Hydrocorals Living											
Location	St. John	and the second	and a set			Sec. Constant					
BayName	Round Bay			A. Carl		1.					
			l	teration	Numbe	er	Total				
			1	2	3	4	I Otal	Total			
			Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dte	%			
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.				
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	3	7	0	1	11	6%			
		Lace	0	0	1	1	2	1%			
	Stony	Elkhorn	0	0	0	1	1	1%			
		Mustard Hill	6	4	4	3	17	9%			
		Star	6	8	2	0	16	9%			
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	30	20	29	32	111	62%			
		Finger	0	0	2	0	2	1%			
Coral Total			45	39	38	38	160	89%			
Other	Benthos	Dead Stony Substrate/Rubble	2	3	6	9	20	11%			
Other Total			2	3	6	9	20	11%			
Grand Total			47	42	44	47	180	100%			

## METRICS 3 & 4 – SOFT CORAL COVER AND PERCENT ALGAE FREE

#### Metrics 3 & 4 - Fish Bay

METRICS 3	& 4 - Soft Coral Cover & Perce	nt Algae	Free, r	especti	vely.			
Location	St. John			Contraction of the			Sec. 19	
BayName	Fish Bay		$(A_{i}^{(0)}) \in \mathcal{U}_{i}(A_{i})$			The Property		
		l I	teration	Numbe	r	Total		
		Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dto	%	
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.		
Coral	Hydrocorals	0	0	3	0	3	0%	
	Soft	4	2	2	4	12	1%	
	Stony	12	14	26	15	67	5%	
Coral Total		16	16	31	19	82	6%	
Other	Algae	91	82	71	81	325	23%	
	Benthos	202	230	218	218	868	60%	
	Fish	2	0	0	2	4	0%	
	Unidentified	49	32	40	40	161	11%	
Other Total		344	344	329	341	1358	94%	
Grand Total		360	360	360	360	1440	100%	
	% Algae Free		and the				77%	

## Metrics 3 & 4 – Leinster Bay

METRICS 3	& 4 - Soft Coral Cover & Perc	ent Algae	Free, r	respectiv	vely.		
Location	St. John						Ne stall
BayName	Leinster Bay					de la com	
			teration	Numbe	r	Total	
		1	2	3	4	Nhr of	Total
		Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Pte	%
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	1 to.	
Coral	Hydrocorals	3	0	0	2	5	0%
	Soft	29	18	24	27	98	7%
	Stony	36	26	38	31	131	9%
Coral Total		68	44	62	60	234	16%
Other	Algae	2	5	0	2	9	1%
	Benthos	276	282	287	283	1128	78%
	Sponge	0	2	1	0	3	0%
	Urchin	0	1	0	1	2	0%
	Unidentified	14	26	10	14	64	4%
Other Total		292	316	298	300	1206	84%
Grand Total		360	360	360	360	1440	100%
	% Algae Free	and the					99%

# Metrics 3 & 4 – Reef Bay

METRICS 3	& 4 - Soft Coral Cover & Perce	nt Algae	Free, r	especti	vely.		
Location	St. John				Service St.		and the second
BayName	Reef Bay				100		-
	5						
		1	teration	Numbe	r	Total	
		1	2	3	4	Iotal	Total
		Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Dto	%
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	FIS.	
Coral	Hydrocorals	1	1	1	0	3	0%
	Soft	13	13	12	12	50	3%
	Stony	10	5	8	11	34	2%
Coral Total		24	19	21	23	87	6%
Other	Algae	150	150	158	158	616	43%
	Benthos	145	150	152	154	601	42%
	Fish	1	0	0	0	1	0%
	Unidentified	40	41	29	25	135	9%
Other Total		336	341	339	337	1353	94%
Grand Total		360	360	360	360	1440	100%
	% Algae Free						57%

## Metrics 3 & 4 - Round Bay

METRICS 3	& 4 - Soft Coral Cover & Perce	nt Algae	Free, r	especti	vely.					
Location	St. John		SHEAL DEST.							
BayName	Round Bay									
		1	teration	Numbe	r	Total				
		1	2	3	4	Nhr of	Total			
		Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Nbr of	Pts	%			
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	Pts.	1 13.				
Coral	Hydrocorals	3	7	1	2	13	1%			
	Soft	24	31	50	13	118	8%			
	Stony	42	32	37	36	147	10%			
Coral Total		69	70	88	51	278	19%			
Other	Algae	20	18	18	17	73	5%			
	Benthos	202	202	183	242	829	58%			
	Sponge	1	0	2	1	4	0%			
	Urchin	2	1	4	4	11	1%			
	Unidentified	66	69	65	45	245	17%			
Other Total		291	290	272	309	1162	81%			
Grand Total		360	360	360	360	1440	100%			
	% Algae Free						95%			

## METRIC 5 – SPECIES COUNTS

#### Metric 5 – Fish Bay

METRIC 5 - 0	Observed Cor	al Species Count				
Location	St. John				Non-Line	
BayName	Fish Bay					
				teration	Numbe	r
			1	2	3	4
			Obser	Obser	Obser	Obser
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	ved	ved	ved	ved
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade			X	
	Soft	Sea Fan	X	Х	X	Х
		Sea Rod				Х
		Soft Coral, Unidentified	X			
	Stony	Brain			X	
		Elkhorn			X	Х
		Star	X	Х	X	
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	X	Х	X	Х
<b>Total Numb</b>	er of Observe	ed Species (including 'Unid	entified')			8

# Metric 5 – Leinster Bay

METRIC 5 -	Observed Cor	al Species Count				
Location	St. John			4 A.		
BayName	Leinster Bay					
			1	teration	Numbe	er
			1	2	3	4
			Obser	Obser	Obser	Obser
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	ved	ved	ved	ved
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	X			Х
	Soft	Sea Fan	X	Х	X	X
		Sea Rod	X	X	X	X
		Soft Coral, Unidentified	X		X	X
	Stony	Brain	X			
		Mustard Hill	X		X	X
		Star	X	X	X	X
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	X	Х	X	X
	-					
<b>Total Numb</b>	er of Observe	ed Species (including 'Unid	entified')			8

#### Metric 5 – Reef Bay

METRIC 5 -	Observed Cor	al Species Count				
Location	St. John				Real Products	Sec.
BayName	Reef Bay				and the second second	i allight
				teration	Numbe	er
			1	2	3	4
			Obser	Obser	Obser	Obser
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	ved	ved	ved	ved
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	X	Х	Х	
	Soft	Sea Fan	X	Х	Х	Х
		Sea Rod		Х	Х	
		Soft Coral, Unidentified			Х	Х
	Stony	Brain	X	Х	Х	Х
		Elkhorn	X			х
		Mustard Hill		Х		х
		Star				Х
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	X	Х	Х	Х
Total Numb	er of Observe	ed Species (including 'Unide	entified')			9

## Metric 5 – Round Bay

METRIC 5 -	Observed Cor	al Species Count				
Location	St. John				dial set	1.11.11.1.51
BayName	Round Bay					
			_			
				teration	Numbe	r
	-		1	2	3	4
			Obser	Obser	Obser	Obser
Type_Desc	Basic_Desc	Specific_Desc	ved	ved	ved	ved
Coral	Hydrocorals	Blade	X	Х		Х
	0.4 	Lace			X	Х
	Soft	Sea Fan	X	Х	Х	Х
		Sea Rod	X	Х	X	X
		Soft Coral, Unidentified	X	Х	X	X
	Stony	Elkhorn				Х
		Mustard Hill	X	Х	X	Х
		Star	X	х	X	
		Stony Coral, Unidentified	X	Х	X	X
		Finger			X	
<b>Total Numb</b>	er of Observe	ed Species (including 'Unid	entified')			10

# METRICS 6 & 7 - TOTAL FISH AND URCHIN COUNTS

#### Metrics 6 & 7 – Fish Bay

METRICS 6	& 7 - Tot	al Fish a	nd Urchi	n Counts							
Location	St. John			a state a state			Maria and A		in he day	and the second	
BayName	Fish Bay										
				Iteration	Number						
		1	2	2	Number	3	4	4	Total	Total	
Transect	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	
Number	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	4	0	0	0	1	0	5	0	10	0	
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Grand Total	5	0	0	0	1	0	6	0	12	0	

#### Metrics 6 & 7 – Leinster Bay

METRICS 6	METRICS 6 & 7 - Total Fish and Urchin Counts										
Location	St. John				a de la compañía de la	time de selor e					
BayName	ne Leinster Bay										
				Iteration	Number						
		1	2	2	:	3		4	Total	Total	
Transect	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	
Number	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	
1	0	0	0	1	0	0			0	1	
2	0	0	5	0	2	0	4	0	11	0	
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	40	9	0	0	0	0	12	4	52	13	
5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
6	6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0										
Grand Total	40	9	6	1	2	0	16	4	64	14	

# Metrics 6 & 7 – Reef Bay

METRICS 6 & 7 - Total Fish and Urchin Counts											
Location	St. John							area and			
BayName Reef Bay											
	Iteration Number										
		1	1	2		3	4	4	Total	Total	
Transect	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	
Number	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
2	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	4	0	
3	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Grand Total	4	0	2	0	1	0	1	0	8	0	

# Metrics 6 & 7 – Round Bay

METRICS 6	METRICS 6 & 7 - Total Fish and Urchin Counts										
Location	St. John			Our entre fil						and and the	
BayName	Round Bay										
				Iteration	Number						
		1	2	2		3	4	1	Total	Total	
Transect	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	Fish	Urchin	
Number	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	Count	
1	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	
2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
3	0	4	2	0	2	10	0	11	4	25	
4	1	2	0	4	1	2	1	0	3	8	
5	1	0	7	0	1	3	0	16	9	19	
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Grand Total	2	13	9	4	4	16	1	27	16	60	

Appendix B DATABASE TABLE DETAILS

#### APPENDIX B TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix B	Table of Contents	B-2
Transactior	n Tables	B-3
tbl_Gene	ral_Locations	B-3
tbl_Bays		B-4
tbl_Even	ts	B-5
tbl_Trans	sects	B-6
tbl_Photo	)\$	B-7
tbl_lterat	ions	B-8
tbl_Photo	os_Iterations	B-9
tbl_Photo	os_Iterations_Points	B-10
Tbl_Tran	sect_Iterations	B-11
tbl_GPS	Data	B-12
tbl_Iterat	ionsRandomNbrs	B-13
_		
Classificatio	on Tables	B-14
tbl 0 Tv	De	B-14
tbl 1 Ba	sic	B-15
tbl 2 Sp	ecific	B-16
P		
Validation 7		B-17
thi Valid	DointNhre	D-17 B_17
the Valid	Clarity Values	
th Valid	_Oral Hoalth Assossors	D-10 B_10
th Valid	Coral Health Values	
th Valid	Coral Presence Values	D-20
tbl_Valid	_COIdl_Fleselice_values	D-21
the Valid	_Dala_EIIII y_Sidius CPS Data Daint Tunaa	D-22
tbl_Vall0	Uro_Daia_ruiiii_iypes	D-23
	_Tes_NU_COMBOBOX	B-24
		B-25

#### **TRANSACTION TABLES**

#### tbl\_General\_Locations

Table Name	tbl_General_Locations								
Table Comments	Stores all information regarding general sampling location.								
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
GeneralLocationID	Autonumber	Х			Х				
GeneralLocation	Text	х	Location, such as St. John, USVI	x	х				
Comment	Memo								



# tbl\_Bays

Table Name	tbl_Bays								
Table Comments	Stores all bay information.								
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
BayID	Autonumber	X			Х				
GeneralLocationID	Number	X			v				
BayName	Text	X	Bay name	7 ^ I	~				

Coral Health Assessment	Tool (CHAT) - [tbl_Bays : Table]		and the second second	and the second		_181
] Ele Edit Yew Insert	t Format Records Iools Window	Help	All and and and and		Type a question for help	8
	× 🖻 🖻 🕫 🔮 🛃 Š↓ Š↓	M + M SE	⑦ ∕a · Q .		And Margan Street	a period
BayID Gene	eralLocationID BayName					
• 1	1 Fish Bay					
+ 2	1 Leinster Bay					
+ 3	1 Reef Bay					
(AutoNumber)	1 Round Bay					
(AutoNumber)	U.					
cord: 14 4 1	> >1 >1 >* of 4					1.1-1-1
tasheet View					TATION AND NO	M

# tbl\_Events

Table Name	tbl_Events	tbl_Events								
Table Comments	Stores all event information.									
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index					
EventID	Autonumber	Х			Х					
EventNbr	Number	ber X The number of the event or any given day, e.g., EventNbr's 1 & 2 on 3/23/2007.		x	x					
BayID	Number	X		]						
Date	Date/Time	X		7						
Event Comments	Memo									

oral Health	Assessment T	ool (CHAT)	- [tbl_Event	s:Table]	
Elle Edit	Yjew Insert	Format	Records Io	ols <u>Window</u>	Help Type a question for help 🔹 🖕
• 🖬 🔩	80.7	* 🗈 🖷	1 57 6		1百 2 4 1 1 1 1 2 2 .
EventID	EventNbr	Ba	yID	Date	Event Comments
		1	1	1/23/2007	Early morning. Sun not full intensity.
2		1	2	1/22/2007	Early morning start, waves became large, difficult to take video due to waves.
	- 1	1	4	1/18/2007	Extremely venical reel. Observed large stingray. Poor contrast in photos makes identification difficult.
- 5		1	4	1/19/2007	
Number		0	0	and the stand of the	
rd: 14 4	1	<b>P P P P</b>	x 5		

#### tbl\_Transects

Table Name	tbl_Transects								
Table Comments	Stores transe	ect deta	ils.						
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
TransectID	Autonumber	X			Х				
TransectNbr	Number	x	Numbers assigned to transects, e.g., on a given day, transect numbers may range from 1-10	x	х				
EventID	Number	X							
Time of Day	Date/Time		Time at which video transect was recorded						
Weather	Text								
Video_Time	Date/Time		Length of video in mm:ss format.						
Transect Comments	Memo								
Start_Depth	Number		Depth at beginning of transect (ft).						
Finish_Depth	Number		Depth at end of transect (ft).						
Avg_Depth	Number		Average of Start_ and Finish_Depth.						
View_Area_Width	Number		Viewable width of image. Calibrated for depth.						
View_Area_Height	Number		Viewable height of image. Calibrated for depth.						

	Ele Edit Yiew	Insert Format B	ecords Iools Y	Vindow Help			Туре	a question for he	
T	TransectID Tran	sectNbi EventiD	Time of C We	ather Video Time	Transect Comments	Start Depth	Finish Dept	Avg Depth	View Area
	• 0	1	1	0:45	Very poor quality, very difficult to make po			9	
1	+ 2	2	1	0:33	Depth approximated from memory.			10	)
1	+ 3	3	1	0:53	Depth approximated from memory.			8	8
	+ 4	4	1	0:18	Depth approximated from memory. Extrer			9	1
	+ 5	5	1	0:42	Depth approximated from memory.			15	i
•	+ 6	6	1	0:35	Very poor quality. Very blurry. Depth app			7	
•	+ 7	7	1	0:45	Depth approximated from memory.			8	3
	+ 8	1	2	0:29	······································	5	7	E	5
	+ 9	2	2	1:02	Video was very blurry - had to skip some f	7	6	6.5	5
	+ 10	3	2	0:41		7	6	6.5	5
ŀ	+ 11	4	2	1:02	Lots of small fish!	6	7	6.5	i
	+ 12	5	2	1:01	Very fast, blurry. Had to skip some frame	3	6	4.5	5
	+ 13	6	2	0:42		3	10	6.5	5
	+ 14	1	3	0:39	Heavy macro-algae cover. May have mista	10	5	7.5	5
	+ 15	2	3	0:32	Many sea fans.	10	10	10	)
	+ 16	3	3	0:32	Much of unidentified stony coral may be st	6	5	5.6	5
1	+ 17	4	3	0:25		5	8	6.5	5
	+ 18	5	3	0:36	Lots of sea fans, dead substrate/rubble	8		8	3
1	+ 19	6	3	0:36		10	12	11	
1	+ 20	7	3	0:41		10	12	11	
1	+ 21	8	3	0:34		10	15	12.5	5
1	+ 22	1	4	2:01	Depth approximated from memory.			18	3
	+ 23	2	4	1:25	Depth approximated from memory.			18	3
	+ 24	3	4	2:21	Depth approximated from memory.			18	3
	+ 25	4	4	1:37	Depth approximated from memory.			1	,
1	+ 26	5	4	1:11	Depth approximated from memory. Many			10	)
	+ 27	6	4	0:56	Depth approximated after transect taken.			10	)
ŀ	+ 28	1	5	0:51	Much of unidentified stony coral may be st	6	6	6	6
	+ 29	2	5	0:39	Made a mistake in video capture software	5	5		5
	+ 30	3	5	0:32	Very sandy, almost no coral, but lots of ur	4	6		5
	+ 31	4	5	0:40	,,	6	7	6.	5
1	+ 32	5	5	0:26		7	5		5
1	+	6	5	1.02		10	15	12.	5
Reo	ord: 14 4	1	34	•	and the second se				

# tbl\_Photos

Table Name	tbl_Photos	tbl_Photos Stores image details.								
Table Comments	Stores image									
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index					
PhotoID	Autonumber	X			Х					
TransectID	Number	X								
PhotoNbr	Number	x	Numbers assigned to still images/photos that are extracted from video transect, e.g. PhotoNbr 1-33 for a given transect.	x	х					
BMP_File	OLE Object		Stores the bitmap image embedded within the database.							
Photo_Comments	Memo									

Ele Edit	View Insert F	ormat Records	Iools y	indow Help	Type a question for help	0
- B -	B B * 1	6 6 6 0	@ 21	1 3 7 V A H K @ 2 .		
Pho	tolD	TransectID P	hotoNbr	BMP_File Photo Comments		a start of
+	1	1	1	Bitmap Image		
+	2	1	2	Bitmap Image Algae, no coral visible, blurry		
+	3	1	3	Bitmap Image Few corals in photo but not on dots	a the fact of the second	
+	4	1	4	Bitmap Image		
+	5	1	5	Bitmap Image		
+	6	1	6	Bitmap Image		
+	7	1	7	Bitmap Image	Soll Long State	
+	8	1	8	Bitmap Image sea rod, mustard hill, and star coral present, appear in decent sha	pe.	
+	9	1	9	Bitmap Image		
+	10	1	10	Bitmap Image		
+	11	1	11	Bitmap Image		
+	12	1	12	Bitmap Image	A LOUGH AND A LOUGH	
+	13	1	13	Bitmap Image	a read av	
+	14	1	14	Bitmap Image	State Street State	
+	15	1	15	Bitmap Image		
+	16	1	16	Bitmap Image		
	17	1	17	Bitmap Image	The second second	
	18	1	18	Bitmap Image		
+	19	1	19	Bitmap Image		
( <b>+</b> )	20	1	20	Bitmap Image	A CONTRACTOR	
+	21	1	21	Bitmap Image	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
+	22	1	22	Bitmap Image		
+	23	1	23	Bitmap Image		
+	24	1	24	Bitmap Image		
+	25	1	25	Bitmap Image	Survey of The State	
+	26	1	26	Bitmap Image		
+	27	1	27	Bitmap Image		
+	28	1	28	Bitmap Image		
(+)	29	1	29	Bitmap Image		
+	30	1	30	Bitmap Image		
	31	1	31	Bitmap Image		
*	32	1	32	Bitmap Image		
(+)	33	1	33	Ritman Image		

#### tbl\_Iterations

Table Name	tbl_iterations									
Table Comments	Stores Iteration	Stores Iteration information. An Iteration consists of a user								
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index					
IterationID	Autonumber	X			Х					
CoralHealthAssessorID	Number	Х								
IterationNbr	Number	x	User-defined number to define the iteration number. Can be integer, or like 5.1, 5.2 to indicate iterations that are associated with one another.	x	x					
NumberPhotosPerBay	Number	Z.	User-entered number of images that will be selected from each bay for analysis.							
Iteration_Comments	Memo									
DataEntryStatusID	Number		Data entry status for the iteration							
RecordsAlreadyPrePopulatedID	Number	x	Field used in Append queries that append records for new iterations.							
TimeStarted	Date/Time		Date/Time iteration started.							
TimeCompleted	Date/Time		Date/Time iteration completed.							



tbl	Pho	otos	Iter	ratio	ons
_	_				

Table Name	tbl_Photos_Iterations								
Table Comments	Intermediate	table in	many-to-many relationship be	tween					
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
Photos_IterationsID	Autonumber	X							
PhotoID	Number	X			Y				
IterationID	Number	X		$1^1$	^				
Comments	Text								
Fish_Count	Number		Total number of fish or portions thereof visible within the photo						
Urchin_Count	Number		Total number of urchins or portions thereof visible within the photo						
Coral_PresenceID	Number		Whether or not the user identified the presence of coral within the image.						
Data_Entry_StatusID	Number		Stores user's data-entry status for each photo- iteration.						
Photo_ClarityID	Number		User-entered value related to photo quality/clarity.						
Time_Last_Updated	Date/Time		Automatically updated field; updates when user clicks or changes certain fields.						

5	File Edit View Insert	Format Record	s Tools Wind	low Help	State State	-	Solonia Storie B		Type	a question for help
	- DI #4 /#4 DA #9	V Rb Cal		A A		-	0			
	Photos IterationalD	PhotoID	terationID	Common	Fish Couldrehin	CICo a		Entry Statuel	Photo ClarityID	Time Last Undated
+	59161	3	16	Commen		0	al Flesenc Dan	Linit Statusio	Photo Clantylo	100007 1.22.41 DM
+	59401	3	17		0	0	1	- 1	Ã	4/22/2007 11:37:52 PM
+	1	4	1		n	n	3	1	4	4/22/2007 11:57:52 1 14
+	59761	5	29		n	0	3	1	4	4/24/2007 9-33-50 AM
+	59402	6	17		Ū	0	1	1	6	4/22/2007 11:39:39 PM
+	60001	7	31		0	0	1	1	4	4/24/2007 3:29:25 PM
+	101698	7	32		0	0	1	1	6	4/24/2007 4:15:24 PM
+	101899	7	37		0	0	4	2	7	4/28/2007 5:51:02 PM
+	59162	8	16		0	0	1	1	4	
+	59762	9	29		0	0	1	1	4	4/24/2007 9:34:20 AM
+	60002	11	31		0	0	1	1	6	4/24/2007 3:28:50 PM
+	101699	11	32		0	0	1	1	4	4/24/2007 4:34:53 PM
+	101900	11	37		0	0	4	2	7	4/28/2007 5:51:02 PM
+	59163	14	16		0	0	1	1	6	
+	2	17	1		0	0	1	1	4	
+	59164	17	16		0	0	1	1	4	
+	59403	17	17		0	0	1	1	6	4/22/2007 11:39:55 PM
+	59404	18	17		0	0	3	1	6	4/22/2007 11:40:13 PM
+	60003	18	31		0	0	3	1	4	4/24/2007 3:28:16 PM
+	101700	18	32		0	0	2	1	6	4/24/2007 4:14:15 PM
+	101901	18	37		0	0	4	2	7	4/28/2007 5:51:02 PM
+	• 3	19	1		0	0	3	1	6	
+	• 4	20	1		0	0	3	1	6	
+	59165	20	16		0	0	3	1	4	
+	5	21	1		0	0	3	1	4	
+	6	22	1		0	0	1	1	4	
+	60004	23	31		0	0	3	1	6	4/24/2007 3:27:51 PM
+	101701	23	32		0	0	2	1	6	4/24/2007 4:34:16 PM
+	101902	23	37		0	0	4	2	7	4/28/2007 5:51:02 PN
+	59763	25	29		0	0	1	1	4	4/24/2007 9:35:12 AN
+	59764	27	29		0	0	1	1	4	4/24/2007 9:35:36 AN
+	- 7	28	1		0	0	1	1	4	
+	59765	28	29	an web	n	п	1	1	4	4/74/2007 9-35-49 AN

Table Name	tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points										
Table Comments	Stores all act	Stores all actual coral ID and health data for points identified.									
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index						
Photos_Iterations_PointsID	Autonumber	X			Х						
Photos_IterationsID	Number	X									
PointNbr	Number	x	The point number as shown on the frm_Subform_Photos Subform. In this implementation, integers 1- 12.	x	x						
CoralHealthID	Number	x	User-entered value defining coral health if point defines coral.								
IdentificationID	Number	x	User-entered value defining identification at point.								

# tbl\_Photos\_Iterations\_Points

Ele Edit Yew	Insert For	nat <u>R</u> ecords	Tools Windo	w Help			Type a question for help	
	B 🖤 🐰	n 🖥 📾	1 21 XI	SEV M	> × K	22.		
Photos_Iterations_P	ointsiD Photos	IterationsID	PointNbr	CoralHealthID	Identification	nD Grand Contraction of the second		
	1	1	1	8		17		
	2	1	2	8		17		
	3	1	3	8		19		
-	4	1	4	8		19		
-	5	1	5	8		19		
	6	1	6	8		17		
	7	1	7	8		19		
-	8	1	8	8		19		
	9	1	9	8		17		
	10		10	8		19		
	12		11	0		19		
	12	1	12	0		17		
	14	2	2	0		17		
-	15	2	2	0		17		
1	16	2	3	0		17		
	17	2	5	8		17		
	18	2	6	8		17		
1	19	2	7	8		17		
	20	2	8	8		19		
1	21	2	9	8		17		
	22	2	10	8		17		
1	23	2	11	8		17		
	24	2	12	8		17		
	25	3	1	8		17		
	26	3	2	8		48		
	27	3	3	8		48		
5	28	3	4	8		19		
	29	3	5	8		17		
	30	3	6	8		17		
	31	3	7	8		48		
	32	3	8	8		48		
	33	3	9	8		17		
	34	3	10	8		17		
	35	3	11	8		48		
	36	3	12	8		48		
	37	4	1	8		17	and and the second second second second	-

# Tbl\_Transect\_Iterations

Table Name	tbl_Transec	t_lterat	ions	No.	
Table Comments	Intermediate	table in	many-to-many relationship be	tween	
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
Transect_IterationID	Autonumber	X			Х
TransectID	Number	X		v	v
IterationID	Number	X			^
DataEntryStatusID	Number		Data entry status for the transect-iteration. Viewable on frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_F ORM form.		
Transect_Iteration_Comments	Memo				

			cor_mansecc_rc		
Ele Edit Y	jew Insert	Format Re	cords <u>I</u> ools <u>W</u>	ndow Help	Type a question for help 🔹 🚽
🗶 - 🖬 🔩 d	🖷 🖪 🖤 🛛	2 00 03	n 🥵 🛃	↓ ジョマ ぬ ▶ ₩ 凸 ね・ ②.	· · ·
Transect_Itera	ationID Tran	sectID Iter	ationID DataEr	tryStatusID Transect_Iteration_Comments	
>	1	1	1	1	
	522	1	16	1	
5	621	1	17	1	
	717	1	29	1	The second state of the se
	750	1	31	1	
	773	1	32	1	
2	917	1	37	2	
	7	2	1	1	
	523	2	16	1	
	622	2	17	1	
3	718	2	29	1	The state of the s
	751	2	31	1	
	774	2	32	1	
	918	2	37	2	
	12	з	1	1	
1.00	524	з	16	1	
	623	3	17	1	
100	719	з	29	1	
100	752	з	31	1	
1	775	з	32	1	
100	919	з	37	2	and the second
	720	4	29	1	
100	20	5	1	1	
	525	5	16	1	
	624	5	17	1	and all the state of the state
	721	5	29	1	
	753	5	31	1	
	776	5	32	1	
	920	5	37	2	
-	25	6	1	1	
	526	6	16	1	
10	625	6	17	1	
	772	6	29	1	and the state of the state of the state of the state
Record: 14 4	1	DI D# of	199		and the second

.

# tbl\_GPS\_Data

Table Name	tbl_GPS_Da	ta			
Table Comments	Stores Globa	I Positio	oning System data collected w	hile in t	field.
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
GPS_PointID	Autonumber	X			Х
TransectID	Number	X			
GPS_Data_Point_TypeID	Number	x	Correspondes to 'Start' or 'Finish' of Transect	X	х
х	Number		X-coordinate used in ArcGIS		
Y	Number		Y-coordinate used in ArcGIS		
N Deg	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
N Min	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
N Sec	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
W Deg	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
W Min	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
W Sec	Number		Coordinate recorded in field		
Depth(ft)	Number		Depth recorded in field (ft)		

File Edit Vier	w Insert Format Records	Tools Window	Heb			1.1	-			Section 1	Type a day	action for help	THE R
					AT - 50	- 12					i ype a doi	scion of help	
PS PointID	TransectID GPS Data	Point TypeID	X	Y	N Deg	N Min	N Sec	W Deg	W Min	W Sec	Depth(ft)		-
1	8	1	-64 724722	18.363583	18	21	48.9	64	43	29	5		
1	8	2	-64 724916	18 363444	18	21	48.4	64	43	29.7	7		
4	9	1	-64,725361	18.363666	18	21	49.2	64	43	31.3	7		
З	9	2	-64,725694	18.363972	18	21	50.3	64	43	32.5	6		
6	10	1	-64.727555	18.364861	18	21	53.5	64	43	39.2	7		
5	10	2	-64.727833	18.364666	18	21	52.8	64	43	40.2	6		
8	11	1	-64.728666	18.364611	18	21	52.6	64	43	43.2	6		
7	11	2	-64.729083	18.364555	18	21	52.4	64	43	44.7	7		
10	12	1	-64.733972	18.367194	18	22	1.9	64	44	2.3	3		
9	12	2	-64.733333	18.367611	18	22	3.4	64	44	0	6		
12	13	1	-64.733194	18.368111	18	22	5.2	64	43	59.5	10		
11	13	2	-64.733338	18.36775	18	22	3.9	64	44	0	3		
14	14	1	-64.749666	18.320722	18	19	14.6	64	44	58.8	10		
13	14	2	-64.749777	18.321277	18	19	16.6	64	44	59.2	5		
16	15	1	-64.74975	18.320688	18	19	15.2	64	44	59.1	10		
15	15	2	-64.749527	18.320972	18	19	15.5	64	44	58.3	10		
18	16	1	-64.749055	18.321666	18	19	18	64	44	56.6	6		
17	16	2	-64.748888	18.321944	18	19	19	64	44	56	5		
20	17	1	-64.748111	18.322833	18	19	22.2	64	44	53.2	5		
19	17	2	-64.748083	18.322944	18	19	22.6	64	44	53.1	8		
22	18	1	-64.747138	18.321472	18	19	17.3	64	44	49.7	8		
21	18	2	-64.747055	18.32125	18	19	16.5	64	44	49.4			
24	19	1	-64.747111	18.321194	18	19	16.3	64	44	49.6	10		
23	19	2	-64.746944	18.321027	18	19	15.7	64	44	49	12		
26	20	1	-64.746138	18.320305	18	19	13.1	64	44	46.1	10		
25	20	2	-64.746083	18.320138	18	19	12.5	64	44	45.9	12		
28	21	1	-64.744972	18.319722	18	19	11	64	44	41.9	10		
27	21	2	-64.744777	18.319444	18	19	10	64	44	41.2	15		
30	28	1	-64.676666	18.339027	18	20	20.5	64	40	36	6		
29	28	2	-64.6765	18.339388	18	20	21.8	64	40	35.4	6		
32	29	1	-64.676361	18.33925	18	20	21.3	64	40	34.9	5		
31	29	2	-64.675888	18.338916	18	20	20.1	64	40	33.2	5		
34		1	-64 674527	18 341555	18	20	29.6	64	40	28.3	4	The Castlerian	

# tbl\_lterationsRandomNbrs

Table Name	tbl_Iteration	sRand	omNbrs	the March	
Table Comments	Stores rando	m num	bers that are used for random	photo	selection.
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
RandomNbrID	Autonumber	X			Х
PhotoID	Number	X			V
IterationID	Number	X		1 ^	X
RandomGeneratedNbr	Number	x	Randomly generated number		

Edit Yjew	Insert Format R	ecords <u>I</u> ools <u>W</u>	ndow Help	Type a question for help	
8 5 6 6	** * **	IN @ 13	1 V TO V A H K TO 20 - 2		
domNbrID	PhotoID Ite	arationID Ra	ndomGeneratedNbr		
\$773	1	1	0.7858304		
36869	1	16	0.6241266		
43013	1	17	0.9584162		
47109	1	29	0.5398371		
48133	1	31	0.7055475		
53253	1	37	0.7055475		
5032	2	1	0.4155194		
36870	2	16	0.4026867		
43014	2	17	0.7123181		
47110	2	29	0.3430554		
48134	2	31	0.533424		
53254	2	37	0.533424		
4352	3	1	0.5687363		
36871	3	16	0.09673053		
43015	3	17	0.2303365		
47111	3	29	0.2131246		
48135	3	31	0.5795186		
53255	3	37	0.5795186		
4794	4	1	0.03450948		
36872	4	16	0.3629267		
43016	4	17	0.7746089		
47112	4	29	0.2012446		
48136	4	31	0.2895625		
53256	4	37	0.2895625		
4107	5	1	0.9869192		
36873	5	16	0.2068552		
43017	5	17	0.5343089		
47113	5	29	0.1294016		
48137	5	31	0.301948		
53257	5	37	0.301948		
4340	6	1	0.8751234		
36874	6	16	0.6850184		
43018	6.	17	0.01515758	A SALA DA SALAR SALAR REAL TO SALAR SA	

#### **CLASSIFICATION TABLES**

## tbl\_0\_Type

Table Name	tbl_0_Type	() Stranger			
Table Comments	Stores most	broad ic	entification description.		
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
Level_0_ID	AutoNumber	X			Х
Type_Desc	Text	x	Most broad description of a point, such as 'Coral' or 'Other'	x	х



# tbl\_1\_Basic

Table Name	tbl_1_Basic	a selection of						
Table Comments	Stores more specific identification description.							
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index			
Level_1_ID	AutoNumber	X			Х			
Level_0_ID	Number	X	Links to tbl_0_Type					
Basic_Desc	Text	x	More specific description of a point, such as 'Stony' or 'Soft' Corals	x	х			

	oral Health Assess	ment Tool (CHAT	) - [tbl_1_Basic : Ta	ble]	and the second second					_ @ ×
C	Eile Edit Yiew	Insert Format	Records Looks y	Mindow Help					Type a question for help	×
		2 🖤 🐰 🗈	B 10 8 21	XI VE V	M ++ HK 8	2.				
	Level_1_ID	Level 0 ID	Basic Desc				-	COLUMN TWO IS	Sal All States	
•	+ 1	1	Hydrocorals							
	+ 2	1	Soft							
100	+ 1	1	Stony							
12	+ 9	2	2 Algae							
1	+ 8	2	2 Benthos							
10	+ 12	2	2 Fish							
1120	+ 11	2	2 Sea Grass							
2	+ 3	2	2 Sponge							
1	+ 13	2	2 Unidentified							
	+ 15	2	2 Urchin							
*	(AutoNumber)		)							
Rec	cord: 14 4	1	of 10							nation and the
Da	tasheet View								NU	H. Karlen

## tbl\_2\_Specific

Table Name	tbl_2_Specif	lic		- Alexan				
Table Comments	Stores most specific identification description.							
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index			
Level_2_ID	AutoNumber	X			Х			
Level_1_ID	Number	X	Links to tbl_1_Basic					
Specific_Desc	Text	x	Most specific description of a point, such as 'Brain' or 'Elkhorn' Stony Corals	X	х			

	rai Health Assessment 1	ool (LHAT) - [tbl_2_5pecific : Fable]	
	Che Cak Yiew Unsert	rgimac Kecords Tools Muldow Help	Type a question for help
N.			
	Level_2_ID Lev	el_1_ID Specific_Desc	
+		1 Brain	
+	3	1 Elkhorn	
+	25	1 Finger	
+	33	1 Mustard Hill	
+	26	1 Pillar	
+	28	1 Sheet	
+	24	1 Staghorn	
+	27	1 Star	
+	38	1 Stony Coral, Unidentified	
+	4	2 Sea Fan	
+	45	2 Sea Rod	
+	39	2 Soft Coral, Unidentified	
+	13	3 Sponge	
+	48	8 Dead Stony Substrate/Ru	
+	17	8 Sand or Rocks	
+	19	9 Macro, Unidentified	
+	31	9 Watercress	
+	29	11 Sea Grass	
+	32	12 Fish	
+	40	13 Unidentified	
+	44	15 Urchin	
+	46	16 Blade	
+	47	16 Lace	
*	(AutoNumber)	0	

#### **VALIDATION TABLES**

#### tbl\_ValidPointNbrs

Table Name	tbl_ValidPo	tbl_ValidPointNbrs					
Table Comments							
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index		
ValidPointNbrs	Number	x	Used in join to populate the tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points table; in this case, it contains values 1-12 for points 1-12 on each image	×	x		



#### tbl\_Valid\_Clarity\_Values

Table Name	tbl_Valid_Cl	tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values					
Table Comments		1.36					
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index		
Valid_ClarityID	AutoNumber	Х	Unique index		Х		
Valid_Clarity	Text	х	Clarity description, such as 'Excellent'	х	х		



Table Name tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors					
Table Comments		an an ann an			
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
ValidHealthAssessorsID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х
ValidHealthAssessorsName	Text	x	Name of possible users ('coral health assessors')	х	х
ContactInfo	Memo		Stores contact information for users.		
Background	Memo Memo Stores background information about users, such as their educational background.				

#### tbl\_Valid\_Coral\_Health\_Assessors



Table Name	tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Values						
Table Comments							
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index		
Coral_HeathID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х		
Valid_Coral_Health_Values Text		x	Health values, such as 'Vibrant' or 'Partially Bleached or Diseased'	x	х		

#### tbl\_Valid\_Coral\_Health\_Values

.



Table Name	tbl_Valid_Coral_Presence_Values				
Table Comments					
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index
Coral_PresenceID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х
Valid_Coral_Presence_Values	Text	x	Coral presence values, such as 'Yes' or 'Unsure'	х	х

Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) - [tbl_Yalid_Coral_Presence_Yalues : Table]	
Elle Edit Yew Insert Format Records Iools Window Help	Type a question for help 🔹 🖬
Coral_PresenceID Valid_Coral_Presence_Values	
+ (not entered)	
+ 2 No	
+ 3 Unsure	
+ 1 Yes	
(AutoNumber)	
cord: 14 4 1 + 11 + 11 + 1 of 4	Design of the second
atasheet View	NUM

B-21

#### tbl\_Valid\_Data\_Entry\_Status

Table Name	tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status						
Table Comments							
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index		
Valid_Data_Entry_StatusID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х		
Valid_Data_Entry_Status	Text	x	Data entry status, such as 'COMPLETE'	х	х		


#### tbl\_Valid\_GPS\_Data\_Point\_Types

Table Name	tbl_Valid_GPS_Data_Point_Types							
Table Comments								
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index			
Valid_GPS_Data_Point_TypeID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х			
Valid_GPS_Data_Point_Type	Text	x	GPS point descriptor, such as 'Start' or 'Finish' of a transect	x	х			



Table Name	tbl_Valid_Yes_No_ComboBox								
Table Comments									
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
Valid_Yes_No_ComboBoxID	AutoNumber	X	Unique index		Х				
Valid_Yes_No_ComboBox	Text	х	Stores values 'Yes' and 'No' for	х	х				

#### tbl\_Valid\_Yes\_No\_ComboBox



#### tbl\_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable

Table Name	tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable								
Table Comments									
Fields (Columns)	Data Type	Req'd	Description / Comments	Key	Unique Index				
CurrentIterationNbr	Number	X		X	Х				



(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

Appendix C DATABASE RELATIONSHIP DETAILS – COVER PAGE

#### APPENDIX C TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix C	Table of Contents	C-2
Entitv Rela	itionship Diagram	C-3
Relationsh	ip Details	C-4
Relationsh	ip Details (Continued)	C-5
Relationsh	p Details (Continued)	C-6
Relationsh	ip Details (Continued)	C-7
Relationsh	ip Details (Continued)	C-8



# ENTITY RELATIONSHIP DIAGRAM

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

#### **RELATIONSHIP DETAILS**

Relationship Nbr	Parent Table	Child Table	Relationship	Cascade Update	Cascade Delete	Ref. Integrity	Explanations	
1	tbl_General_ Locations	tbl_Bays	one-to- many	x		x	Each general location (e.g. St. John, USVI) can have zero, one, or many bays (e.g. Reef, Leinster).	Each bay is a member of exactly one General Location
2	tbl_Bays	tbl_Events	one-to- many	×		×	Each bay (e.g. Reef) can be visited for zero, one, or many events, defined by the date and event number (e.g. on 05/23/2007, there could be Events 1 & 2; on 06/21/2007, there could be Events 1 & 2, etc.).	Each Event is a member of exactly one Bay.
3	tbl_Events	tbl_Transect s	one-to- many	x		x	During each Event, video Transects are recorded. Each Event can have one or many transects.	Each Transect has exactly one Event.
4	tbl_Transect s	tbl_Photos	one-to- many	×		×	Each Transect is decomposed into many still images, or Photos. A Transect can have one or many Photos. Photos are defined by their Transect and PhotoNbr. PhotoNbr's start at 1 and increment by 1.	Each Photo is a member of exactly on Transect.
5	tbl_Transect s	tbl_GPS_Dat a	one-to- many	×		×	Each Transect can have zero or many GPS Data Points (a Transect would have zero data points if location information was not recorded). Typically, these data points would correspond to Start and Finish locations of the Transect.	Each GPS Data Point is member of exatly one Transect. Each GPS Data Point is defined by its parent Transect and GPS_Data_Point_Type , such as Start or Finish.

Relationship Nbr	Parent Table	Child Table	Relationship	Cascade Update	Cascade Delete	Ref. Integrity	Explanations	
6a	tbl_Transect s	tbl_Transect _lterations	one-to- many	x	x	x	Transects and Iterations are involved in a many-to-many relationship, therefore, the intermediate table tbl_Transect_Iterations	
6b	tbl_Iterations	tbl_Transect _Iterations	one-to- many	x	x	x	Photos from each Transect may be analyzed in many Iterations. Also, each Iteration may analyze Photos from	
7a	tbl_Photos	tbl_Photos_lt erations	one-to- many	x	x	x	Photos and Iterations are involved in a many- to-many relationship, therefore, the intermediate table tbl Photos Iterations is	
7b	tbl_Iterations	tbl_Photos_lt erations	one-to- many	x	x	x	necessary. Each photo can be reviewed in many Iterations. Also, each Iteration contains many photos.	
8	tbl_Photos_lt erations	tbl_Photos_lt erations_Poi nts	one-to- many	x		x	Each Photo_Iteration can have one or many points. In this implementation, each Photo_Iteration has exactly 12 points.	Each Photo_Iteration_Point is a member of exactly one Photo_Iteration

Relationship Nbr	Parent Table	Child Table	Relationship	Cascade Update	<b>Cascade Delete</b>	Ref. Integrity	Explanations	
10	tbl_Iterations	tbl_lterations RandomNbrs	one-to- many	x	×	x	For each Iteration, random numbers are assigned to every PhotoID. Therefore, each Iteration has many IterationRandomNbr's. It is from tbl_IterationsRandomN br that random photos are chosen for inclusion in tbl_Photo_Iterations.	Each IterationRandomNbr is a member of exactly one Iteration.
11	tbl_Valid_GP S_Data_Poin t_Types	tbl_GPS_Dat a	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship.	Each row in tbl_GPS_Data has exactly one GPS_Data_Point_Type
12	tbl_Valid_Cla rity_Values	tbl_Photo_lte rations	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. Each Transect has exactly one Clarity, however many Transects can have the same Clarity, e.g. 'Excellent'.	Each row in tbl_Photo_Iterations has exactly one Clarity_Value
13	tbl_0_Type	tbl_1_Basic	one-to- many	x	x	x	Coral classification relationships. Three total classification levels. tbl_0_Type is most general Type classification (e.g. 'Coral' or 'Not Coral'),	
14	tbl_1_Basic	tbl_2_Specifi c	one-to- many	x	x	x	tbl_1_Basic is a basic classification (e.g. 'Stony' or 'Soft'), and tbl_2_Specific maintains the most specific descriptions (e.g. 'Brain Coral').	

Relationship Nbr	Parent Table	Child Table	Relationship	Cascade Update	Cascade Delete	Ref. Integrity	Explanations	
15	tbl_2_Specifi c	tbl_Photos_It erations_Poi nts	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. Each Level_2 description (e.g. 'Brain Coral') can occur at many Photo_Iteration_Points.	Each Photo_Iteration_Point has exactly one Identification, e.g. 'Brain Coral'
16	tbl_Valid_Cor al_Health_Va lues	tbl_Photos_lt erations_Poi nts	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. Each Coral Health Value (e.g. 'Vibrant') can occur at many Photo_Iteration_Points.	Each Photo_Iteration_Point has exactly one Coral Health Value, e.g. 'Vibrant' or 'Indistinguishable'.
17	tbl_Valid_Ye s_No_Comb oBox	tbl_lterations	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. tbl_Valid_Yes_No_Co mboBox stores values 'Yes' and 'No' to indicate whether or not records have already been appended to pertinent tables for a new iteration.	Each Iteration has exactly one value of Yes_No_ComboBox; either 'Yes' or 'No'.
18	tbl_Valid_Cor al_Health_As sessors	tbl_lterations	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. Each Coral Health Assessor can perform many Iterations.	Each Iteration is performed by exactly one Coral Health Assessor.
20	tbl_lterations	tbl_CurrentIte rationSingleR owTable	one-to- one				User interface relationship. tbl_CurrentIterationSing leRowTable is updated via prompt to user defining current Iteration. Queries are subsequently performed using Current Iteration Number.	Does not maintain referential integrity, as tbl_CurrentIterationSing leRowTable is a one row table.

Relationship Nbr	Parent Table	Child Table	Relationship	Cascade Update	Cascade Delete	Ref. Integrity	Explanations	
21	tbl_Valid_Dat a_Entry_Stat us	tbl_lterations						
22	tbl_Valid_Dat a_Entry_Stat us	tbl_Transect _Iterations	one-to- many	x		х	Validation relationship. Provides Status values such as 'COMPLETE'.	
23	tbl_Valid_Dat a_Entry_Stat us	tbl_Photos_lt erations						
24	tbl_Valid_Cor al_Presence _Values	tbl_Photos_It erations	one-to- many	x		x	Validation relationship. Provides Coral Presence values such as 'Yes' or 'Unsure'.	

Appendix D DATABASE FORM DETAILS

#### APPENDIX D TABLE OF CONTENTS

D-2
D-3
D-3
D-4
D-5
D-5
D-6
D-7
D-8
D-9
D-9
D-10
D-11
D-12
D-13
D-14
D-15
D-16
D-17
D-18
D-19
D-20

## WELCOME SCREEN

#### frm\_WELCOME\_SCREEN

Form	frm_WELCOME_SCREEN									
Record Source	NONE	NONE								
Default view	Single Form									
Fields		- And a state								
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source					
NONE										
Events										
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Description						
form itself	Form	On- Open	mcr_WELCO ME_TO_CHAT	Adds Iteration to tbl_Iterations and re-queries subform.						
form itself	Form	On- Load	mcr_MAXIMIZ E_window	Maximizes form to full screen						
Open CHAT Tool! You have to a	Cmd Button	On- Click	mcr_OPEN_D ATA_ENTRY_ FORM_after_ UpdateCurrent Iteration	Prompts user for updates tbl_CurrentIterat Table, and open frm_CHAT_DAT	r IterationNbr, ionSingleRow s 'A_ENTRY_F					
Open Iteration Data Entry Form	y Form Cmd OnITERATION_ Opens Button Click ENTRY_FOR M M		I_ENTRY_FO							
NOTES:				and the second						
User Welcome Screen										

#### frm\_WELCOME\_SCREEN (cont.)



# **ITERATION ENTRY FORM**

#### frm\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM

Form	frm_IT	ERATIO	N_ENTRY_FOR	M_Sub_DataSh	eet_View				
Record Source	qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_Sub_DataSheet_View								
Default view	Multiple	Forms							
Fields									
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source				
IterationNbr	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
HealthAssessorsName	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Valid_Coral _Health_Asses sors	ValidHealthAs sessorsName					
Iteration_Comments	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
NumberPhotosPerBay	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
Data_Entry_Status	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated?	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
Iteration_Comments	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations						
TimeStarted		Yes	tbl_Iterations	TimeStarted					
TimeCompleted		Yes	tbl_Iterations	TimeComplete d					
Events									
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Descr	iption				
Add this Iteration Data to Iteratio	Cmd Button	On- Click	mcr_frm_ITER ATION_ENTR Y_FORM_Nex tlterationRecor d	Adds Iteration to and re-queries s	b tbl_Iterations subform.				
Append Records for this New Ite	Cmd Button	On- Click	MCR_1_Appe ndRecordsFor NewIteration	Prompts user for IterationNbr; appends all records to allow user to complete health assessment by running macro MCR_1_AppendRecordsForN ewIteration					
Use CHAT to Enter Some Coral	Cmd Button	On- Click	mcr_OPEN_D ATA_ENTRY_ FORM_after_ UpdateCurrent Iteration	Opens frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_F ORM					
NOTES:		A States							
Strictly allows user to view all iter only appear in this form view (no	rations. ot in frm	Once an ITERAT	Iteration is set f	to status 'COMPI ORM)	LETE', it will				

# frm\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM (cont.)

IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName	5.3 Benjamin The Bruce Zarec	NumberPhotosPe k Data_Entry_Stal RecordsAlreadyi	erBay 0 tus Not 9 PrePopulated? Yes	tarted			
Iteration_Comments	Add this Iteration Data to	Iteration Table Append Re	cords for this New Ite	ration		Use CHAT to Enter Soem Coral Health Data!	
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName: Iteration_Comments	5.3 Bentamin The Bruce Zareck	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated	0 Not Started	TimeStarted TimeCompleti	=		-
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName: Iteration_Comments	S.2 Jaff Walker These will be eract same photo	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated s as in Iteration 5.1. Time approxim	10 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplet-	4/24/2007 4:00:01 F [4/24/2007 4:38:58 F	and the second second	
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName:	5.1 Bill Detlefsen	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Statusi RecordsAireadvDrePopulated	10 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeCompleto	4/24/2007 3:15:18 F		_
Iteration_Comments	This will be a small set of pictu	es that Bill will enter data for once, a	and then Jeff will enter d	ita to see if they ma	ktch.	Reduction of the	
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName:	4 Bill Detlefsen	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated	30 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplet	4/24/2007 9:33:50 /		
Iteration_Comments	I believe this will be final iterat	ion.					-

frm	<b>ITERATION</b>	ENTRY	FORM	Sub	DataSheet	View
		_		_		

Form	frm_IT	ERATIO	N_ENTRY_FOR	M_Sub_DataSheet_View			
Record Source	qry_FO	RMS_IT	ERATION_ENT	RY_FORM_Sub	DataSheet_Vie		
Default view	Multiple	Forms					
Fields							
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source		
IterationNbr	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
HealthAssessorsName	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Valid_Coral _Health_Asses sors	ValidHealthAs sessorsName			
Iteration_Comments	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
NumberPhotosPerBay	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
Data_Entry_Status	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated?	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
Iteration_Comments	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations				
TimeStarted		Yes	tbl_Iterations	TimeStarted			
TimeCompleted		Yes	tbl_Iterations	TimeComplete d			
Events	in the second						
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Descr	iption		
Add this Iteration Data to Iteratio	Cmd Button	On- Click	mcr_frm_ITER ATION_ENTR Y_FORM_Nex tlterationRecor d	Adds Iteration to and re-queries s	b tbl_Iterations subform.		
Append Records for this New Ite	Cmd Button	On- Click	MCR_1_Appe ndRecordsFor NewIteration	Prompts user fo appends all reco user to complete	r IterationNbr; ords to allow e health		
Use CHAT to Enter Some Coral	Cmd Button	On- Click	mcr_OPEN_D ATA_ENTRY_ FORM_after_ UpdateCurrent Iteration	Opens frm_CHAT_DAT ORM	A_ENTRY_F		
NOTES:		111.25					
Strictly allows user to view all iter only appear in this form view (no	ations.	Once an ITERAT	Iteration is set f	o status 'COMPI ORM)	_ETE', it will		

IterationNbr HealthAssessorsName Iteration_Comments		NumberPhotosP Data_Entry_Sta RecordsAlready	erBay 0 kus Not PrePopulated? No	Started	× ×	Use CHAT to Enter Scem
	Add this Iteration Data t	to Iteration Table Append Re	ecords for this New It	eration		Coral Health Data!
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsNar	5.3 Bentamin The Bruce Zareck	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated	0 Not Started	TimeStarted TimeComplete		
Iteration_Comment						
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsNar	5.2 Deff Walker	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status:	10 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplete	4/24/2007 4:00:01 F 4/24/2007 4:38:58 F	- the state of the state of the state
Iteration_Comment	These will be exact same pho	tos as in Iteration 5.1. Time approxim	nated.			
IterationNbr HealthAssessorsNar	5.1 Bill Detlefsen	NumberPhotosPerBay Data_Entry_Status:	10 COMPLETE	TimeStarted TimeComplete	4/24/2007 3:15:18 1	and a second
Iteration_Comment	s This will be a small set of pict	RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated ures that Bill will enter data for once,	and then Jeff will enter d	ata to see if they ma	atch.	
IterationNbr	4	NumberPhotosPerBay	30	TimeStarted	4/24/2007 9:33:50 /	T STARY STRATE
HealthAssessorsNar	s I believe this will be final iter	Data_Entry_Status: RecordsAlreadyPrePopulated ation.	COMPLETE -	TimeCompleti	<u></u>	
Percente de la L	1 >  >1 > of 7				Steller and	-

#### frm\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM\_Sub\_DataSheet\_View (cont.)

# CHAT DATA ENTRY FORM

#### frm\_CHAT\_DATA\_ENTRY\_FORM

Form	frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM						
Record Source	qry_FORMS_frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM_MAIN_QRY						
Default View	Single Form						
Outformer							
Subform Dioton							
frm Subform Photos Iterations							
SubioIII_FIlotos_iterations	) In cardinate of the						
Fields	Constanting of the second	51.46		Round	ComboRoy		
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Column	Source		
GeneralLocation	Text Box	Yes	tbl_General_L ocations	GeneralLocati on			
TransectNbr	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	TransectNbr			
BayName	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Bays	BayName			
Date	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Events	Date			
Time	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Time of Day			
Weather	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Weather			
Start_Depth	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Start_Depth			
Finish_Depth	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Finish_Depth			
Avg_Depth	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Avg_Depth			
View_Area_Width	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	View_Area_W idth			
View_Area_Height	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	View_Area_H eight			
Transect_Data_Entry	Comb o Box	No	tbl_Transect_I terations	DataEntryStat usID	tbl_Valid_Data _Entry_Status		
Video_Time	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Video_Time			
Transect_Comments	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Transects	Transect Comments			
Transect_Iterations_Comments	Text Box	No	tbl_Transect_I terations	Transect_ltera tion_Comment s			
Order By		NEW POINT OF A DE NO	New West Streets	C. D. C. D. C.	State State & States		
Transect_Data_Entry							
Events							
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Desc	ription		
form itself	Form	on- current	mcr_MAXIMIZ E_window	Maximizes for	n to full screen		
form itself	Form	on- open	mcr_MAXIMIZ E_window	Maximizes for	n to full screen		
NOTES:		13.005 (1)					
Main data entry form. Almost populated data.	all fields	s are loci	ked to prevent u	ser from changi	ng pre-		

#### frm\_CHAT\_DATA\_ENTRY\_FORM (cont.)



#### frm\_Subform\_Photos

Form	frm_Su	frm_Subform_Photos						
Record Source	qry_FC	qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos						
Default view	Single Form							
Fields								
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source			
Data_Entry_StatusID	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Data_Entry_St atusID				
BMP_File	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Photos	BMP_File				
Order By	A WARD IN A REAL	and the second		Statistical States				
Data_Entry_StatusID								
NOTES:								
Data_Entry_StatusID field i Data_Entry_StatusID is onl analyzed first.	s not visible w ly present to c	vhile disp order ima	layed as Subfor ges; user is sho	m in main form. wn images that h	ave not been			



# frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations

Form [frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations						
Record Source	qry_FO	RMS_Su	ubform_Photos_	Iterations		
Default view	Single F	Form				
Subforms	iente geli					
frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations	Points					
frm_Subform_EntryStatus						
Fields						
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source	
HealthAssessor	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Valid_Coral _Health_Asses sors			
IterationNbr	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations	IterationNbr		
TimeStarted	Text Box	No	tbl_Iterations	TimeStarted		
TimeCompleted	Text Box	No	tbl_Iterations	TimeComplete d		
NumberPhotosPerBay	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Iterations	NumberPhotos PerBay		
Iteration_Comments	Text Box	No	tbl_Iterations	Iteration_Com ments		
Data_Entry_Status	Combo Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Data_Entry_St atusID	tbl_Valid_Data _Entry_Status	
Coral_Presence	Combo Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Coral_Presenc eID	tbl_Valid_Coral _Presence_Va lues	
Photo_Clarity	Combo Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Photo_Clarityl D	tbl_Valid_Coral _Presence_Va lues	
PhotoComments	Text Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Comments		
Last_Updated:	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Time_Last_Up dated		
Fish_Count	Text Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Fish_Count		
Urchin_Count	Text Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations	Urchin_Count		
Order By	No. 1 March					
Data_Entry_Status						

orm frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations							
Events							
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Description			
Next Photo	Cmd Button	On- Click	Iterations_Mov eToNextPhoto	Sendkeys statement; advances to next image in current transect-iteration			
Next Transect	Cmd Button	On- Click	Iterations_Set TransectStatus CompleteNext	Sendkeys statement and update; sets current transect- iteration as complete and advances to next transect-			
Open Classification Table	Cmd Button	On- Click	Iterations_Ope nClassification Form	Opens classification form frm_Classification in datasheet view			
START ITERATION!!!	Cmd Button	On- Click	Iterations_Set SartTime	Updates iteration start time with current time			
ITERATION COMPLETE!!!	Cmd Button	On- Click	Iterations_Set FinishTime	Updates 'Last Updated' field with current time - refers to the			
Data_Entry_Status	Text Box	On-Exit	Iterations_Set TransectStatus InProgress	Sets current transect-iteration to 'In Progress' on frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_F			
Data_Entry_Status	Combo Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
Coral_Presence	Combo Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
Photo_Clarity	Combo Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
PhotoComments	Text Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
Fish_Count	Text Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
Urchin_Count	Text Box	On- Chang e	Iterations_Set TimeLastUpda ted	Updates 'Last Updated' time with current date/time			
NOTES:							
All macros are listed with shorte have 'mcr_frm_Subform_Photo No record selectors. No Max/M	All macros are listed with shortened names. All macros listed have 'mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_' prefix						

# frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations (cont.)



#### frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations (cont.)

#### frm\_Subform\_EntryStatus

Form	frm_Su	frm_Subform_EntryStatus							
Record Source	qry_FO	qry_FORMS_Subform_Entry_Status							
Default view	Datash	Datasheet							
Fields									
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source				
Count	Text Box	Yes	zqry_Photo_Ite rations_Count OfPhotosNOT COMPLETEPe rlteration	Count					
Status	Text Box	Yes	zqry_Photo_Ite rations_Count OfPhotosNOT COMPLETEPe rlteration	Status					
NOTES:		and the second							
No record selectors.	No Max/Min record	buttons	No scroll bars.						



# frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iteration\_Points

Form	frm_Su	frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_Points					
Record Source	qry_FO	<pre>qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations_Points</pre>					
Default view	Datashe	Datasheet					
Fields		n the same of the					
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source		
PointNbr	Text Box	Yes	tbl_Photos_Iter ations_Points	PointNbr			
Coral_Health	Text Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations_Points	CoralHealthID	tbl_Valid_Coral _Health_Value s		
Identification	Text Box	No	tbl_Photos_Iter ations_Points	IdentificationID	qry_ldentificati on_Pulldown		
Events							
Control	Туре	Active	Event	Desc	ription		
Coral_Health	Combo Box	on- change	mcr_frm_Subf orm_Photos_It erations_SetTi meLastUpdate d	Updates 'Last U with current dat	Jpdated' time æ/time		
Identification	Combo Box	on- change	mcr_frm_Subf orm_Photos_It erations_SetTi meLastUpdate d	Updates 'Last L with current dat	Jpdated' time æ/time		
Order By							
PointNbr							
NOTES:							
No record selectors. N	lo Max/Min record	buttons	. No scroll bars.	8			



#### frm\_Subform\_Photos\_Iteration\_Points (cont.)

#### frm\_Classification

Form	frm_Cl	frm Classification						
Record Source	tbl_0_T	tbl_0_Type						
Default view	Datash	Datasheet						
Subforms	Sector Sector							
frm Classification Sub 1								
frm Classification Sub 2								
Fields				Barris Street				
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source			
Type_DescID	Text Box	No	tbl_0_Type	Level_0_ID				
Type_Desc	Type_Desc Text No tbl_0_Type Type_Desc							
NOTES:	Les Calendaria		Street Areason	e esta a la desta a la s				
Used for user updates of o Form is used instead of din link between tbl_2_Specifi	classification s rect table inter c and tbl_Phot	tructure. ation to g tos_Itera	guard against ac tions_Points	cidental data upd	lates due to			



#### frm\_Classification\_Sub\_1

Form	frm_Cl	frm_Classification_Sub_1						
Record Source	tbl_1_E	tbl_1_Basic						
Default view	Datash	Datasheet						
Subforms								
frm Classification Sub 2	2							
Fields		ALC: NO						
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source			
Basic_DescID	Text Box	No	tbl_1_Basic	Level_0_ID				
Level_1_ID	Text Box	No	tbl_1_Basic	Level_1_ID				
Basic_Desc	Text Box	No	tbl_1_Basic	Basic_Desc				
NOTES:	and a state of the state		No. A CARGE STREET	and the strength of the				



#### frm\_Classification\_Sub\_2

Form	frm_Cl	frm_Classification_Sub_2					
Record Source	tbl_2_5	tbl_2_Specific					
Default view	Datash	Datasheet					
Subforms							
frm_Classification_Sub_2	2						
Fields							
Field Name	Туре	Locked	Linked Table	Bound Column	ComboBox Source		
Specific_DescID	Text Box	No	tbl_2_Specific	Level_1_ID			
Level_2_ID	Text Box	No	tbl_2_Specific	Level_2_ID			
Specific_Desc	Text Box	No	tbl_2_Specific	Specific_Desc			
NOTES:	All the second second		Edge of the second	Resident Andrewski (Ma			



Appendix E DATABASE QUERY DETAILS

.

#### **APPENDIX E TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Appendix E Table of Contents	E-2
Database Query Summary	E-3
Query Summary	E-3
Query Summary (cont.)	E-4
Database Query Details	E-1
gry append 1 IterationsRandomNbrs	E-1
gry append 1 IterationsRandomNbrs Sub UpdatePrePopulatedStatus	E-2
qry_append_2_Photo_Iterations	E-3
qry_append_2_Sub_1_PhotoID_UnionQuery	E-4
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Fish	E-5
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Leinster	E-6
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Reef	E-7
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Round	E-8
qry_append_3_Photos_Iterations_Points	E-9
<pre>qry_append_4_Transect_Iterations</pre>	E-10
<pre>qry_FORMS_frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM_MAIN_QRY</pre>	E-11
qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM	E-12
<pre>qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_Sub_DataSheet_View</pre>	E-13
qry_FORMS_Subform_Entry_Status	E-14
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos	E-15
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations	E-16
<pre>qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations (cont.)</pre>	E-17
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations_Points	E-18
qry_identification_Pulldown	E-19
qry_PIVOI_1_CORAL_ID_AND_HEALTH	E-20
qry_PIVOI_1_CORAL_ID_AND_HEALIH (cont.)	E-21
qry_PIVO1_2_PH010C00N1	E-22
qry_PIVO1_2_PHOTOCOUNT (cont.)	E-23
qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount	E-24
qry_PIVO1_3_Data_Entry_Status gry_PIVO1_3_Data_Entry_Status	E-20
qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount	E-20 E-27
qry_PIVOT_5_TotalPhotosPorTransact	L-27 E_28
any undate 1 Photos Iterations Points	F-29
ary undate 1 Sub 1 Source Data Points	E-30
any undate CurrentIterationSingleRowTable	F-31
zary Photo Iterations CountOfPhotosNOTCOMPETEPerIteration	F-32
zary Photo Iterations CountOfPhotosPerIteration	E-33
zz gry Append Duplicate Iteration PhotoIDs	F-34
zz gry Append Duplicate Iteration PhotoIDs Sub	E-35

### DATABASE QUERY SUMMARY

#### **Query Summary**

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs	Append	Appends rows to tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs; assigns a random number to each PhotoID so that random selection can be performed.
qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs_Sub_U pdatePrePopulatedStatus	Update	Sub-query to qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs
qry_append_2_Photo_Iterations	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Photo_Iterations with randomly selected PhotoID's
qry_append_2_Sub_1_PhotoID_UnionQuery	Union	Union query that combines randomly selected PhotoID's from Fish, Leinster, Reef, and Round Bays.
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Fish	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Fish
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Leinster	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Leinster
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Reef	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Reef
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Round	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Round
qry_append_3_Photos_Iterations_Points	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Photos_Iteration_Points for all PhotoIterationID's that were selected for the Iteration. In this implementation, 12 rows were appended for each PhotoIterationID.
qry_append_4_Transect_Iterations	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Transect_Iterations for Transects that contain Photos that have been included in an Iteration.
qry_FORMS_frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FO RM_MAIN_QRY	Select	Select query for frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM_MAIN_QR Y

#### Query Summary (cont.)

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments	
qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM	Select	Select query for frm ITERATION ENTRY FORM	
qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_S ub_DataSheet_View	Select	Select query for frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_Sub_DataS heet View	
qry_FORMS_Subform_Entry_Status	Select	Select query for frm Subform EntryStatus	
gry FORMS_Subform_Photos	Select	Select query for frm Subform Photos	
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations	Select	Select query for frm Subform Photos Iterations	
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations_Poi nts	Select	Select query for frm Subform Photos Iterations Points	
qry_Identification_Pulldown	Select	Populates Identification Pulldown menu in frm Subform Photos Iterations Points	
ary PIVOT 1 CORAL ID AND HEALTH	Select	Linked to Pivot Table 1	
ary PIVOT 2 PHOTOCOUNT	Select	Linked to Pivot Table 2	
arv PIVOT 2 Sub PhotoCount	Select	Sub-auery to ary PIVOT 2 PHOTOCOUNT	
ary PIVOT 3 Data Entry Status	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 3	
qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 4; specifically provides output for QA/QC Iterations 5.1 & 5.2 in this case.	
qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount1	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 4; specifically provides output for Iterations 1-4 in this case.	
qry_PIVOT_5_TotalPhotosPerTransect	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 5	
qry_update_1_Photos_Iterations_Points	Update	Allows user to update default values in new Iterations with points that may have already been entered in previous Iterations. Prompts user for Source and Destination Iterations.	
qry_update_1_Sub_1_Source_Data_Points	Select	Sub-query for qry_update_1_Photos_Iterations_Points	
qry_update_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable	Update	Prompts user for current IterationNbr and updates table. Table is subsequently used in joins to display only records related to the current Iteration.	
zqry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosNOTC OMPLETEPerIteration	Select	Used to populate frm_Subform_EntryStatus	
zqry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosPerIter ation	Select	Used to populate frm_Subform_EntryStatus	
zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs	Append	Appends duplicate points so that users can duplicate the exact same iteration; this query was used to duplicate Iteration 5.1 to Iteration 5.2.	
zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs _Sub	Select	Sub-query to zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs	
Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

#### DATABASE QUERY DETAILS

# qry\_append\_1\_IterationsRandomNbrs

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs	Append	Appends rows to tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs; assigns a random number to each PhotoID so that random selection can be performed.			
	SQL Cod	6			
INSERT INTO tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs ( PhotoID, IterationID, RandomGeneratedNbr ) SELECT DISTINCTROW tbl_Photos.PhotoID, tbl_Iterations.IterationID, Rnd(tbl_Photos.PhotoID) AS Expr2 FROM tbl_Photos, tbl_Valid_Yes_No_ComboBox INNER JOIN tbl_Iterations ON tbl_Valid_Yes_No_ComboBox.Valid_Yes_No_ComboBoxID = tbl_Iterations.RecordsAlreadyPrePopulatedID					

Coral Health Asses	sment Tool	(CHAT) - [qry_append_1	IterationsRandomNbrs : App	pend Query]	a new star with the second		6_8×
Ele Edit View	Insert F	grmat Records Iools	yindow Help			Type a question for help	# ×
× · • • •	B ** X	B B 10 8 24	科学面写 ( )*)	x 1 2 2 .			
PhotoID	Iterat	tionID Expr2					
•	1	38 0.53983706236					
	2	38 0.34305536747					
	з	38 0.21312457323					All and P
	4	38 0.20124459267					
	5	38 0.12940162420					
	6	38 0.60487926006					100
	7	38 0.58610016108					1000
	8	38 0.85697603226					
	9	38 0.08823269606					
	10	38 0.20030987263					
	11	38 0.63403683901					
	12	38 0.46048045158					
	13	38 0.28577607870					
1	14	38 0.83350980282					
12	15	38 0.30694681406					
	16	38 0.97422122955					
	17	38 0.39714163542					A. 141
	18	38 0.79164946079					1017
	19	38 0.80581885576					As and
100	20	38 0.60773205757					
	21	38 0.35622829199					10102
	22	38 0.58553206921					-
and the second s	23	38 0.66074329615					1.77
1993	24	38 0.58324193954					and the state
	25	38 0.05884903669					7.00
	26	38 0.84021866322					10.0
	27	38 0.05903702974					Real of the
	28	38 0.15130019188					1200
	29	38 0.31585592031					11 20 1
100	30	38 0.43565309048					Laz I
24	31	38 0.42336851358					And and
	32	38 0.85640144348					
Records 14 4		N 124 of 1024	PLACE FOR MARKED AND REAL	CARACINE CONTRACTOR			
Datastast Hau		101 1024			The second s		

#### qry\_append\_1\_IterationsRandomNbrs\_Sub\_UpdatePrePopulatedStatus

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs_Sub_ UpdatePrePopulatedStatus	Update	Sub-query to qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs			
	SQL Cod	8			
UPDATE DISTINCTROW tbl_Photos, tbl_Iterations SET tbl_Iterations.RecordsAlreadyPrePopulatedID = 1 WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.RecordsAlreadyPrePopulatedID)<>1));					



## qry\_append\_2\_Photo\_Iterations

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_2_Photo_Iterations	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Photo_Iterations with randomly selected PhotoID's
INSERT INTO tbl_Photos_Iterations ( Photo SELECT DISTINCTROW qry_append_2_Su qry_append_2_Sub_1_PhotoID_UnionQuery FROM qry_append_2_Sub_1_PhotoID_Union	ID, Iteration b_1_Photol y.IterationID onQuery, tbl	e D) D_UnionQuery.PhotoID AS Expr1, AS Expr2 _Photos_Iterations;

Coral Health Assess	ment Tool (CHAT) - [gry_append_2_Photo_Iterations : Append Query]	•0_0×
Ele Edit Yew	Insert Format Records Iools Window Help	Type a question for help 🔹 🕳 🖉 🗴
4. 8 3 80	▲♥×■●の●計計学習マ₩₩₩ @ a. 0.	
Expr1	Expr2	-
	38	
5	38	
19	38	
26	38	ton the Under States and the States of
56	38	
62	38	
67	38	
80	38	
102	38	
115	38	the state of the state of the state
153	38	
169	38	
187	38	
216	38	
309	38 <mark>.</mark>	
318	38	
364	36	
400	36	
427	38	
447	38 <mark>.</mark>	
466	38	
470	38 <b>38</b> 38 38 39 38 39 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39	
503	38	
510	30	
524	38	
543	38	
550	38	24、18日本書の支持成した。31年間
567	38	
597	38	
615	38	
645	30	Has Martin Reads and and
681	38	
ecord: 14 4	1 N N >+ of 40	
atasheet View	and the second	NUM

#### qry\_append\_2\_Sub\_1\_PhotoID\_UnionQuery

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
qry_append_2_Sub_1_PhotoID_UnionQuery	Union	Union query that combines randomly selected PhotoID's from Fish, Leinster, Reef, and Round Bays.			
	SQL Cod	8			
.SELECT [PhotoID],[IterationID],[BayName],[IterationNbr] FROM [qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Fish] UNION SELECT [PhotoID],[IterationID],[BayName],[IterationNbr]					
FROM [qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Reet]					
UNION SELECT [PhotoID],[IterationID],[BayName],[IterationNbr] FROM [qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Leinster]					
UNION SELECT [PhotoID],[IterationID],[BayNa FROM [qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Round ORDER BY [PhotoID];	ime],[Itera d]	itionNbr]			

corai nealti Asses	sment roor (cnAr) - [gry_apper	u_2_Sub_1_Photo10_0	nionQuery: Union Query]				101
Elle Edit Yjew	Insert Format Records Loc	s <u>Window</u> Help			Type a question	in for help	8
II - 🖬 🔩 🖨			# ** 15 /2 • 0	2.			
PhotoID	IterationID BayName	IterationNbr		100 10 20	A ALE HIGH		
1	38 Fish Bay	6					
5	38 Fish Bay	6					
19	38 Fish Bay	6					
26	38 Fish Bay	6					
56	38 Fish Bay	6					
62	38 Fish Bay	6					
67	38 Fish Bay	6					
80	38 Fish Bay	6					
102	38 Fish Bay	6					
115	38 Fish Bay	6					
153	38 Leinster Bay	6					
169	38 Leinster Bay	6					
187	38 Leinster Bay	6					
216	38 Leinster Bay	6					
309	38 Leinster Bay	6					
318	38 Leinster Bay	6					
364	38 Leinster Bay	6					
400	38 Leinster Bay	6					
427	38 Leinster Bay	6					
447	38 Leinster Bay	6					
466	38 Reef Bay	6					
470	38 Reef Bay	6					
503	38 Reef Bay	6					
510	38 Reef Bay	6					
524	38 Reef Bay	6					
543	38 Reef Bay	6					
550	38 Reef Bay	6					
567	38 Reef Bay	6					
597	38 Reef Bay	6					
615	38 Reef Bay	6					
645	38 Round Bay	6					
681	38 Round Bay	6					
694	38 Round Bay	6	Walland N. C. Oliverse	MUSE REPORT OF T	and the second se		
ecord: 14 4	1 <b>b b b s</b> of 40						

#### qry\_append\_2\_Sub\_2\_PhotoID\_Fish

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Fish	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Fish
	SQL Cod	8
SELECT DISTINCT TOP 10 tbl_IterationsRand tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.RandomGeneratedI tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID, tbl_Itera FROM ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID = tbl_Tra JOIN (tbl_Photos INNER JOIN tbl_IterationsRa tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.PhotoID) ON tbl_Ite tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_Ite tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_ WHERE (((tbl_Bays.BayName)="Fish Bay") AN ((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[UserEnteredIteratorsRandomNbrs.RandomNb	domNbrs.I Nbr, tbl_B tions.Itera tbl_Bays.I nsects.Ev andomNbr rations.Ite Transects ND tionNbr])) mGenerat	PhotoID, ays.BayName, ationNbr, [UserEnteredIterationNbr] AS Expr1 BayID = tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN ventID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER rs ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = erationID = TransectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID

Ele Edit Yew	sment Tool (CHAT) - [qry_a	append_2_Sub_2_Pho	otoID_Fish: Select	Query]		a statistical di transferio di si si si	
I am and an	Insert Format Records	Icols Window He	lp			Type a question for help	
PhotolD	PandomGaneratedNhr	BayNama		IterationNhr	- Evort		
102	0.003313601	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
62	0.003923476	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
80	0.03150862	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
56	0.03372163	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
5	0.0367049	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
19	0.03978658	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
67	0.04416108	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
26	0.04447442	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
3	0.05261064	Fish Bay	38	6	6		
115	0.06983685	Fish Bay	38	6	6		

#### qry\_append\_2\_Sub\_2\_PhotoID\_Leinster

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Leinster	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Leinster
	SQL Cod	8
SELECT DISTINCT TOP 10 tbl_IterationsRand tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.RandomGenerated tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID, tbl_Iterat FROM ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID = tbl_Tra JOIN (tbl_Photos INNER JOIN tbl_IterationsRa tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.PhotoID) ON tbl_Ite tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_ WHERE (((tbl_Bays.BayName)="Leinster Bay" ((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[UserEnteredIterationsRandomNbrs.RandomNbrs.RandomNbrs.RandomNbrs.Random	domNbrs.l Nbr, tbl_B ttions.ltera tbl_Bays.l ansects.Ev andomNbr rations.lte Transects ') AND ationNbr])) mGenerat	PhotoID, ays.BayName, ationNbr, [UserEnteredIterationNbr] AS Expr1 BayID = tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN ventID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER 's ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = erationID = 5.TransectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID

Cie Fair Alem	Insert Format Records	Icols Window Help		A State of the second	Sector Contractor Contractor	Type a question for help	
	D 19 X B B W			5 4 0			
PhotoID	Random Canarated Nhr	BayNama	IterationID	IterationNike	Eved		
364	0.008912981	Leinster Bay	10110110	Relationing	CAPIT		
169	0.000312301	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
309	0.01560485	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
216	0.01619118	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
187	0.01767516	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
153	0.01927483	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
447	0.02900505	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
400	0.03563231	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
427	0.03793025	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		
318	0.03903395	Leinster Bay	38	6	6		

## qry\_append\_2\_Sub\_2\_PhotoID\_Reef

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Reef	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Reef
	SQL Cod	9
SELECT DISTINCT TOP 10 tbl_IterationsRand tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.RandomGenerated tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID, tbl_Itera FROM ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID = tbl_Tra JOIN (tbl_Photos INNER JOIN tbl_IterationsRa tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.PhotoID) ON tbl_Ite tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_Ite tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_ WHERE (((tbl_Bays.BayName)="Reef Bay") A ((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[UserEnteredIteratorsRandomNbrs.RandomNbrs	domNbrs. Nbr, tbl_B ttions.ltera tbl_Bays. ansects.Ev andomNbi trations.lte Transects ND ationNbr])) mGenerat	PhotoID, ays.BayName, ationNbr, [UserEnteredIterationNbr] AS Expr1 BayID = tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN ventID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER rs ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = erationID = s.TransectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID edNbr;

Ele Edit Yjew	CALLED STATE OF A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCR			(doci ) 1			-
	Insert Format Records	Icols Window He				Type a question for help	8
PhotoID	RandomGeneratedNbr	BayName	IterationID	IterationNbr	- Expr1		il biz
567	0.002374172	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
470	0.005078852	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
543	0.02624893	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
503	0.04738379	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
597	0.04864204	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
615	0.05189943	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
466	0.05399352	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
510	0.06390196	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
524	0.06538767	Reef Bay	38	6	6		
550	0.06854111	Reef Bay	38	6	6		

## qry\_append\_2\_Sub\_2\_PhotoID\_Round

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_append_2_Sub_2_PhotoID_Round	Select	For the user-entered IterationNbr, selects the top 'X' rows (in this code, X=10 rows. For Iterations 1-4, x=30 was used) of PhotoID's where BayName = Round
	SQL Cod	8
SELECT DISTINCT TOP 10 tbl_IterationsRam tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.RandomGenerated tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID, tbl_Iterat FROM ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID = tbl_Tra JOIN (tbl_Photos INNER JOIN tbl_IterationsRa tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.PhotoID) ON tbl_IterationsRa tbl_IterationsRandomNbrs.IterationID) ON tbl_ WHERE (((tbl_Bays.BayName)="Round Bay") ((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[UserEnteredIteratorsRandomNbrs.RandomN	domNbrs. Nbr, tbl_B ations.Itera tbl_Bays. ansects.E andomNbr erations.Ite Transects AND ationNbr])) mGenerat	PhotoID, ays.BayName, ationNbr, [UserEnteredIterationNbr] AS Expr1 BayID = tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN ventID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER rs ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = erationID = s.TransectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID

The For New	Incert Format Becords	Toole Window Help	No Kound . Selec	a codery j		Type a question for help	
A	Insert Pormac Records	Tools Mudow Helb				Type a question for help	
		8 21 XI V T	A H W	四個•以.	and the second second	Superstanting and the second	and the second
PhotoID	RandomGeneratedNbr	BayName	IterationID	IterationNbr	Expr1		
921	0.001986623	Round Bay	38	6	6		
645	0.00378406	Round Bay	38	6	6		
890	0.005287945	Round Bay	38	6	6		
735	0.01463318	Round Bay	38	6	6		
965	0.01808536	Round Bay	38	6	6		
694	0.02402073	Round Bay	38	6	6		
898	0.02963954	Round Bay	38	6	6		
681	0.03268826	Round Bay	38	6	6		
936	0.03285474	Round Bay	38	6	6		
814	0.03458124	Round Bay	38	6	6		

#### qry\_append\_3\_Photos\_Iterations\_Points

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments					
qry_append_3_Photos_Iterations_Points	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Photos_Iteration_Points for all PhotoIterationID's that were selected for the Iteration. In this implementation, 12 rows were appended for each PhotoIterationID.					
	SQL Cod	0					
INSERT INTO tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points ( Photos_IterationsID, PointNbr ) SELECT DISTINCTROW tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photos_IterationsID, tbl_ValidPointNbrs.ValidPointNbrs FROM tbl_ValidPointNbrs, tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[UserEnteredIterationNbr]));							



#### qry\_append\_4\_Transect\_Iterations

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments				
qry_append_4_Transect_Iterations	Append	Appends rows to tbl_Transect_Iterations for Transects that contain Photos that have been included in an Iteration.				
SQL Code						
INSERT INTO tbl_Transect_Iterations ( TransectID, IterationID ) SELECT DISTINCT tbl_Photos.TransectID, tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID FROM tbl_Photos INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID WHERE (((tbl_Iterations IterationNbr)=[I]serEnteredIterationNbr]));						



## qry\_FORMS\_frm\_CHAT\_DATA\_ENTRY\_FORM\_MAIN\_QRY

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_FORMS_frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FO RM_MAIN_QRY	Select	Select query for frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM_MAIN_QR Y
	SQL Cod	9
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Events tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Transects.TransectID, tbl_Transect_Iterations.Transect_Iteration_Cor tbl_Transects.Weather, tbl_Transects.Video_T tbl_Transects.Start_Depth, tbl_Transects.Finis tbl_Transects.View_Area_Width, tbl_Transects tbl_Transect_Iterations.DataEntryStatusID FROM (tbl_General_Locations INNER JOIN (( tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN tbl_Transects tbl_General_Locations.GeneralLocationID = tb INNER JOIN tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTal tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIte tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Transect_Iteration tbl_Transect_IterationS.TransectID;	Date, tbl_ tbl_Trans nments, tl ime, tbl_T h_Depth, s.View_Ard tbl_Bays I ON tbl_Ev I_Bays.Ge ole ON tbl rationNbr) ons.Iteratio	_General_Locations.GeneralLocation, ects.TransectNbr, bl_Transects.[Time of Day], Transects.[Transect Comments], tbl_Transects.Avg_Depth, ea_Height, NNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = rents.EventID = tbl_Transects.EventID) ON eneralLocationID) INNER JOIN ((tbl_Iterations _Iterations.IterationNbr = INNER JOIN tbl_Transect_Iterations ON onID) ON tbl_Transects.TransectID =

6	terationNbr	Date	GeneralLocation	BayName	TransectID	TransectNbr	Transect Iter	Time of Day	Weather	Video Time
•	6	1/23/2007	St. John	Fish Bay	1		1			0:45 Verv
	6	1/23/2007	St. John	Fish Bay	3		3			0:53 Depth
100	6	1/23/2007	St. John	Fish Bay	4		4			0:18 Depth
125	6	1/23/2007	St. John	Fish Bay	5		5			0:42 Depth
124	6	1/23/2007	St. John	Fish Bay	6		6			0:35 Very
	6	1/22/2007	St. John	Leinster Bay	8		1			0:29
	6	1/22/2007	St. John	Leinster Bay	9		2			1:02 Video
	6	1/22/2007	St. John	Leinster Bay	11		4			1:02 Lots
Sec.	6	1/22/2007	St. John	Leinster Bay	12		5			1:01 Very
11.0	6	1/22/2007	St. John	Leinster Bay	13		6			0:42
	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	14		1			0:39 Heav
A.L.	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	15		2			0:32 Many
	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	16		3			0:32 Much
20	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	17		4			0:25
24	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	18		5			0:36 Lots
10	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	19		6			0:36
1	6	1/24/2007	St. John	Reef Bay	20		7			0:41
	6	1/18/2007	St. John	Round Bay	22		1			2:01 Depth
	6	1/18/2007	St. John	Round Bay	23		2			1:25 Depth
	6	1/18/2007	St. John	Round Bay	24		3			2:21 Depth
2	6	1/18/2007	St. John	Round Bay	25		4			1:37 Depth
	6	1/19/2007	St. John	Round Bay	28		1			0:51 Much
100	6	1/19/2007	St. John	Round Bay	30		3			0:32 Very
	6	1/19/2007	St. John	Round Bay	31		4			0:40
	6	1/19/2007	St. John	Round Bay	32		5			0:26
	6	1/19/2007	St. John	Round Bay	33		6			1:02
*					(AutoNumber)					

#### qry\_FORMS\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM	Select	Select query for frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM
	SQL Cod	8
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationID, tbl_Iteration tbl_Iterations.NumberPhotosPerBay, tbl_Iterati tbl_Iterations.DataEntryStatusID, tbl_Iterations tbl_Iterations.TimeStarted, tbl_Iterations.Time( FROM tbl_Iterations WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.DataEntryStatusID)<>	s.CoralHe ions.Iterati .Records/ Completed >1));	ealthAssessorID, tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, ion_Comments, AlreadyPrePopulatedID,



## qry\_FORMS\_ITERATION\_ENTRY\_FORM\_Sub\_DataSheet\_View

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_FORMS_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_S ub_DataSheet_View	Select	Select query for frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_Sub_DataS heet_View
	SQL Cod	9
SELECT tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.Va tbl_Iterations.DataEntryStatusID, tbl_Iterations. tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Iterations.Number tbl_Iterations.RecordsAlreadyPrePopulatedID, FROM tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors INN tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.ValidHealth ORDER BY tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr DESC;	alidHealth IterationII erPhotosF tbl_Iterati ER JOIN Assessor	AssessorsName, D, tbl_Iterations.CoralHealthAssessorID, PerBay, tbl_Iterations.Iteration_Comments, ons.TimeStarted, tbl_Iterations.TimeCompleted tbl_Iterations ON sID = tbl_Iterations.CoralHealthAssessorID

ValidHealthAssess	sorsName DataEntryStatusID	IterationID	CoralHealthAssessorID	IterationNbr	NumberPhotosPerBay	Iteration Comments
Bill Detlefsen	2	38	1	6	0	
Jeff Walker	1	32	2	5.2	10	These will be exact same photos as i
Bill Detlefsen	1	31	1	5.1	10	This will be a small set of pictures that
Bill Detlefsen	1	29	1	4	30	I believe this will be final iteration.
Bill Detletsen		17	1	3	30	
Bill Detletsen		16	1	2	30	had 28 photos done when I hit start i
Dill Detletsen		1 tablumbar	1	1	JL	First try; will use 30 images from eac

#### qry\_FORMS\_Subform\_Entry\_Status

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_FORMS_Subform_Entry_Status	Select	Select query for frm_Subform_EntryStatus
	SQL Cod	e
SELECT qry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhoto qry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosNOTCC qry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosNOTCC FROM tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable II qry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosNOTCC tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIt	osNOTCOM DMPLETEP DMPLETEP NNER JOIN DMPLETEP terationNbr DMPLETEP	APLETEPerIteration.IterationNbr, PerIteration.Count, PerIteration.Status PerIteration ON = PerIteration.IterationNbr;



#### qry\_FORMS\_Subform\_Photos

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos	Select	Select query for frm_Subform_Photos
	SQL Cod	6

SELECT tbl\_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl\_Photos.PhotoID, tbl\_Photos.TransectID, tbl\_Photos.PhotoNbr, tbl\_Photos.BMP\_File, tbl\_Photos.[Photo Comments], tbl\_Photos\_Iterations.Data\_Entry\_StatusID FROM tbl\_Photos INNER JOIN ((tbl\_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl\_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable ON tbl\_Iterations.IterationNbr = tbl\_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIterationNbr) INNER JOIN tbl\_Photos\_Iterations ON tbl\_Iterations.IterationID = tbl\_Photos\_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl\_Photos.PhotoID = tbl\_Photos\_Iterations.PhotoID;

Coral Hea	alth Assessmen	t Tool (CHAT) - [gr	y_FORMS_Subform	n_Photos	: Select Query]				·	
1 Die F	Fair Alem fluse	ert Format Recor	ds <u>L</u> ools <u>W</u> indow	w Help					Type a question for help	0
		* * • • •		3	u 🙀 🕨 🕅	<b>②</b> · ②,				
Iteratio	onNbr	PhotoID	TransectID P	hotoNbr	BMP_File	Photo Comments	Data_Entry_Stat	usID		
	9	543	16	29	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	694	24	8	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	470	14	5	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	503	15	7	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	524	16	10	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	550	17	5	Bitmap Image			1		
	6	567	18	3	Bitmap Image	all dead substrate		2		
	6	597	19	9	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	615	20	9	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	510	15	14	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	681	23	13	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	427	13	26	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	735	25	1	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	814	28	16	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	890	30	28	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	898	31	2	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	921	31	25	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	936	32	10	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	965	33	6	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	645	22	8	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	153	8	4	Bitmap Image	Sponges present		2		
	6	5	1	5	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	19	1	19	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	26	1	26	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	56	3	11	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	62	3	17	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	67	3	22	Bitmap Image			3		
	6	80	4	5	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	466	14	1	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	115	6	11	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	447	13	46	Bitmap Image			2		
	6	169	8	20	Bitmap Image			2		
and It	L	187	9	7	Ritman Image			2	and the second second second	Section State
		- I PE I PE OF 40								

## qry\_FORMS\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments							
qry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations	Select query for frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations								
SQL Code									
SELECT tbl_Transects.TransectID, tbl_Iteration tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Photos_Iteration tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photos_IterationsID, tbl_ tbl_Photos_Iterations.Urchin_Count, tbl_Photos tbl_Photos_Iterations.Data_Entry_StatusID, tb tbl_Iterations.Iteration_Comments, tbl_Photos tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.ValidHealtt FROM tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.INN (tbl_Transects INNER JOIN (tbl_Photos INNE tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable ON tbl_Ite tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIte tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iteration tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) ON tbl_Transe ON tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.ValidHealt = tbl_Iterations.CoralHealthAssessorID;	ons.TimeC ns.Time_L Photos_li os_Iteration Iterations hAssesson NER JOIN (( erations.Iteration ects.Trans tbl_Photo lealthAsse	Completed, tbl_Iterations.TimeStarted, ast_Updated, tbl_Photos_Iterations.Comments, serations.Fish_Count, ns.Coral_PresenceID, s.NumberPhotosPerBay, s.PhotoID, tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID, rsName, tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID (tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values INNER JOIN (tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN erationNbr = ) INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON hID) ON tbl_Photos.PhotoID = ectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID) s_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID )ssorsID							

	The state is a second state of the	Describe	La Unata in	tos_aterations. Select	ouci 11				La Nice for he'	
, ,	the Edit Yew Insert Format	Records Too	IS Window He					Type a q	uestion for help	0
-	TransectID TimeCompleted	TimeStarted	2+ X+ 9			2 - Photos IterationelD Fis	h Coull Irchin	CiCoral	Presenc Data	Entry
-		THIOCHARDO	Refution to	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102010			A	
	11		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101995	0	0	4	
	12		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101996	0	0	4	
	13		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101998	0	0	4	
	20		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102008	0	0	4	
	14		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101999	0	n	4	
	19		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102007	n	0	4	
	18		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102006	n	0	A	
	17		6	4/29/2007 10:55-16 A	M	102005	n n	n	4	
	16		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102004	0	0	4	
	16		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102003	n	n	4	
	1		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101979	0	n	4	
	24		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102011	0	0	4	
	13		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101997	0	0	4	
	15		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102002	0	0	4	
	8		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101990	ō	0	4	
	1		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101982	0	0	4	
	3		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101984	0	0	4	
	1		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101981	0	0	4	
	5		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101987	0	0	4	
	1		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101980	0	0	4	
	з		6	4/29/2007 10:55:29 A	M	101985	0	0	4	
	4		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101986	0	0	4	
	15		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	м	102001	0	0	4	
	8		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101989	0	0	4	
	6		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101968	0	0	4	
	30		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	м	102014	0	0	4	
	14		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102000	0	0	4	
	25		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102012	0	0	4	
	33		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	102018	0	0	4	
	9		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	м	101991	0	0	4	
	9		6	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	M	101992	0	0	4	
		-	F	4/29/2007 10:49:00 A	м	101993	п	п	4	
01		of 40	4	The North States	Stand Star					

## qry\_FORMS\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations (cont.)

## qry\_FORMS\_Subform\_Photos\_Iterations\_Points

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments *				
ry_FORMS_Subform_Photos_Iterations_Poi ts Select Generations_Poin						
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Photos tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.Photos_Iterations tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.CoralHealthID, tbl FROM ((tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Current tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIter tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photos_IterationsID =	_Iteration ID, tbl_Ph I_Photos_ IterationS rationNbr) s.Iteratior = tbl_Pho	s_Points.Photos_Iterations_PointsID, notos_Iterations_Points.PointNbr, Iterations_Points.IdentificationID SingleRowTable ON tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr = NNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON ND) INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points tos_Iterations_Points.Photos_IterationsID;				

- Co	ral Health Assessme	ent Tool (LHAT) - [qry_FUR	MS_Subform_Photos_	Iterations_Poin	ts : Select Query		-B-B3
<b>D</b> I	Eile Edit Yiew In	isert Format Records ]	cools Window Help				Type a question for help 🔹 🗕 🗗 3
¥ .	• 🖬 🔩 🖨 🖪	* * * * * *		M ++ K	C 2 · 2	- 1810 and 182	
	IterationNbr Pho	tos_Iterations_PointsID	Photos_IterationsID	PointNbr	CoralHealthID	IdentificationID	
	3	48986	102004	1	8	17	
	6	49026	102004	2	8	17	
	6	49066	102004	3	8	17	
	6	49106	102004	4	8	17	and the second of the second
	6	49146	102004	5	8	17	
	6	49186	102004	6	8	17	
1	6	49226	102004	7	8	17	
	6	49266	102004	8	8	17	
	6	49306	102004	9	8	17	
	6	49346	102004	10	8	17	
	6	49386	102004	11	8	17	
1	6	49426	102004	12	8	17	
1	6	48993	102011	1	8	17	
1	6	49033	102011	2	8	17	
1	6	49073	102011	3	8	17	
1	6	49113	102011	4	8	17	
1	6	49153	102011	5	8	17	
1	6	49193	102011	6	8	17	
	6	49233	102011	7	8	17	
1	6	49273	102011	8	8	17	
	6	49313	102011	9	8	17	
	6	49353	102011	10	8	17	
	6	49393	102011	11	8	17	
	6	49433	102011	12	8	17	
	6	48982	102000	1	8	17	
	6	49022	102000	2	8	17	
	6	49062	102000	3	A	17	
1	6	49102	102000	4	8	17	
1	6	49142	102000	5	8	17	
	6	49182	102000	6	8	17	
	6	49722	102000	7	8	17	
	6	49262	102000	R	8	17	
	6	49202	102000	q	8	17	
ecor	rd: 14 4	1 + + + of 480		Design in statute	New States	Service and the	

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

## qry\_Identification\_Pulldown

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments						
qry_Identification_Pulldown	Select	Populates Identification Pulldown menu in frm Subform Photos Iterations Points						
SQL Code								
SELECT tbl_2_Specific.Specific_Desc AS Spectbl_0_Type.Type_Desc AS Type, tbl_2_Specific FROM (tbl_0_Type INNER JOIN tbl_1_Basic C INNER JOIN tbl_2_Specific ON tbl_1_Basic.Li GROUP BY tbl_2_Specific.Specific_Desc, tbl_ tbl_2_Specific.Level_2_ID ORDER BY tbl_0_Type.Type_Desc, tbl_1_Basic tbl_2_Specific.Level_2_ID;	ecific, tbl_ ic.Level_2 ON tbl_0_ evel_1_ID 1_Basic.E sic.Basic_	1_Basic.Basic_Desc AS Basic, 2_ID AS ID Type.Level_0_ID=tbl_1_Basic.Level_0_ID) =tbl_2_Specific.Level_1_ID Basic_Desc, tbl_0_Type.Type_Desc, Desc, tbl_2_Specific.Specific_Desc,						

oral Health Assessment	Tool (CHAT) - [qr	y_Identification_	Pulldown : Select Qu	iery]	<u>•</u>	<u>e _e &gt;</u>
] Eile Edit Yjew Insert	Format Recon	ds <u>I</u> ools <u>₩</u> indi	ow Help		Type a question for help	
· 🖬 🖻 🙆 🖓 🌮	🔏 🖻 💼 ĸ	> 🙆 24 X4	V T V M	** 版 包 包 .		
Specific	Basic	Туре	ID	State of the state of the state		
Blade	Hydrocorals	Coral	46			
Lace	Hydrocorals	Coral	47			
Sea Fan	Soft	Coral	4			
Sea Rod	Soft	Coral	45			
Soft Coral, Unidentified	Soft	Coral	39			
Brain	Stony	Coral	1			
Elkhorn	Stony	Coral	3			
Finger	Stony	Coral	25			
Mustard Hill	Stony	Coral	33			
Pillar	Stony	Coral	26			
Sheet	Stony	Coral	28			
Staghorn	Stony	Coral	24			
Star	Stony	Coral	27			
Stony Coral, Unidentified	Stony	Coral	38			
Macro, Unidentified	Algae	Other	19			
Watercress	Algae	Other	31			
Dead Stony Substrate/R	L Benthos	Other	48			
Sand or Rocks	Benthos	Other	17			
Fish	Fish	Other	32			
Sea Grass	Sea Grass	Other	29			
Sponge	Sponge .	Other	13			
Unidentified	Unidentified	Other	40			
Ilrchin	Urahia	Other	4.4			

## qry\_PIVOT\_1\_CORAL\_ID\_AND\_HEALTH

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments							
ry_PIVOT_1_CORAL_ID_AND_HEALTH Select Linked to Pivot Table 1									
SQL Code									
SELECT tbl_General_Locations.GeneralLocati tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Valid_Clarity_Va tbl_Transects.Avg_Depth, tbl_0_Type.Type_D tbl_2_Specific.Specific_Desc, tbl_Valid_Coral_ Coral_Health, tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.Po FROM tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status INNER JC (tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values INNER JOIN ((tbl_Go tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = tbl_Events.Ba = tbl_Transects.EventID) ON tbl_General_Loca INNER JOIN (tbl_Photos INNER JOIN ((tbl_Ite tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations INNER JOIN ((tbl_0_Type INNER JOIN tbl_1_ tbl_1_Basic.Level_0_ID) INNER JOIN tbl_2_S tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) ON tbl_Transec ON tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values.Valid_ClarityID = ON tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Values.Coral_HealthID) O tbl_Photos_Iterations.Data_Entry_StatusID;	ion, /_Status, t alues.Valid esc, tbl_1 _Health_Va intNbr AS DIN (tbl_Va eneral_Loc ayID) INNE ations.Generations IN perations IN pecific ON sID) ON tb cts.Transet tbl_Photos athID = DN tbl_Vali	bl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Transects.TransectNbr, _Clarity AS Photo_Clarity, _Basic.Basic_Desc, alues.Valid_Coral_Health_Values AS Point alid_Coral_Health_Values INNER JOIN cations INNER JOIN ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN ER JOIN tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID neralLocationID = tbl_Bays.GeneralLocationID) NER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON ID) tbl_0_Type.Level_0_ID = tbl_1_Basic.Level_1_ID = tbl_2_Specific.Level I_Photos.PhotoID = ectID = tbl_Photos.TransectID) s_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID) d_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry_Status							

## qry\_PIVOT\_1\_CORAL\_ID\_AND\_HEALTH (cont.)

Elle Edit Vier	w Insert Format Reco	rds Iools Window	Help		and the state	Туре	a question for help 📳
• 🖬 🔩 🍊	) 🕼 🌾 🔏 🛍 👘	17 🍓 🛃 👬 🍕	A N N	<b>② 御· ②</b> .			
GeneralLocatio	n Valid_Data_Entry_Sta	atus BayName	TransectNbr Iteration	Nbr Photo_Clarity	Avg_Depth Ty	pe_Desc Basic_Desc	c Specific_Desc
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Round Bay	5	1 Moderate	6 Co	oral Stony	Mustard Hill
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Co	oral Stony	Mustard Hill
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Algae	Macro, Unidentified
St. John	COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3	2 Moderate	5.5 Ot	her Benthos	Sand or Rocks
St .lohn	COMPLETE.	Reef Ray	, 3	2 Moderate	55 01	her Renthos	Sand or Rocks
tord: 14 4	1 > >1 ># of 72	200			CONTRACT OF CONTRACT		

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

## qry\_PIVOT\_2\_PHOTOCOUNT

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments							
qry_PIVOT_2_PHOTOCOUNT	qry_PIVOT_2_PHOTOCOUNT Select Linked to Pivot Table 2								
SQL Code									
SELECT DISTINCTROW tbl_General_Locatio tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Transects.Trans qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Photo_Clarity qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Sum_of_Fish qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Sum_of_Urch FROM tbl_Photos INNER JOIN ((tbl_General_ tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = tbl_Events.Ba (tbl_Transects INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INN tbl_Iterations.IterationID = qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.IterationID) O qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.IterationID) O qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.TransectID) O tbl_Transects.EventID) ON tbl_General_Locat INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iteration tbl_Photos.TransectID) AND (tbl_Photos.Photo tbl_Photos_Iterations.GeneralLoc tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Transects.Trans qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Photo_Clarity qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Valid_Clarity;	Ins.Genera sectNbr, tb ID, qry_Pl' _Count, in_Count, Locations ayID) INNE IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IER JOIN IN tbl_Trar DN tbl_Eve ions.Gene as.Iteration oID = acation, tbl SectNbr, tb ID, qry_Pl' _Count, qr	alLocation, tbl_Bays.BayName, I_Events.Date, VOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.PhotoCount, qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Valid_Clarity INNER JOIN ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN ER JOIN qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount ON asects.TransectID = ents.EventID = ralLocationID = tbl_Bays.GeneralLocationID) ID) ON (tbl_Transects.TransectID = _Bays.BayName, I_Events.Date, VOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.PhotoCount, y_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount.Sum_of_Urchin_							

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

## qry\_PIVOT\_2\_PHOTOCOUNT (cont.)

Ele Edit Yew	Insert Format	Records Io	ols Window (	jelp	THE REAL PROPERTY.	and the second second		Type a question for help
· 🖬 😫 🙆	🖪 🖤   🐰 📭 I	8 0 8	21 31 3	8 7 M	× 四 個·	0.		
GeneralLocation	BayName	IterationNbr	TransectNbr	Date	Photo_ClarityID	PhotoCount	Sum_of_Fish_Count	Sum_of_Urchin_Count Val
St. John	Fish Bay	1	1	1/23/2007	4	7	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	1	1	1/23/2007	6	2	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	1	2	1/23/2007	4	1	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	1	2	1/23/2007	5	1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	1	3	1/23/2007	4	3	4	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	1	3	1/23/2007	6	3	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	1	5	1/23/2007	4	2	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	1	5	1/23/2007	5	1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	1	5	1/23/2007	6	2	1	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	1	6	1/23/2007	4	2	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	1	6	1/23/2007	5	1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	1	7	1/23/2007	4	5	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	1	1/23/2007	4	4	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	1	1/23/2007	5	1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	2	1	1/23/2007	6	1	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	2	2	1/23/2007	4	1	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	2	1/23/2007	5	1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	2	2	1/23/2007	6	2	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	2	3	1/23/2007	4	3	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	3	1/23/2007	6	4	0	0 Moderati
St. John	Fish Bay	2	5	1/23/2007	4	1	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	6	1/23/2007	4	6	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	7	1/23/2007	4	3	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	2	7	1/23/2007	5	. 1	0	0 Useless
St. John	Fish Bay	2	7	1/23/2007	6	2	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	3	1	1/23/2007	4	1	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	3	1	1/23/2007	6	4	0	0 Moderate
St. John	Fish Bay	3	2	1/23/2007	4	2	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	3	3	1/23/2007	4	3	0	0 Poor
St. John	Fish Bay	3	3	1/23/2007	6	4	1	0 Moderati
St. John	Fish Bay	3	5	1/23/2007	1	1	0	0 Excellen
St. John	Fish Bay	3	5	1/23/2007	4	2	0	0 Poor
St .Inhn	Fish Bay	3	5	1/23/2007	5		0	Ω Liseless
tord: 14 4	1	of 297	4	LASS MARKED	La series and the	HISP THE NUM	STATE OF	

## qry\_PIVOT\_2\_Sub\_PhotoCount

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_PIVOT_2_Sub_PhotoCount	Select	Sub-query to qry_PIVOT_2_PHOTOCOUNT
	SQL Cod	e
SELECT tbl_Photos.TransectID, tbl_Photos_I PhotoCount, Sum(tbl_Photos_Iterations.Fish_ Sum(tbl_Photos_Iterations.Urchin_Count) AS tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID, tbl_Val FROM tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values INNER JOIN tbl_Photos.PhotoID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.Ph tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID GROUP BY tbl_Photos.TransectID, tbl_Photo tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photo_ClarityID, tbl_Val	terations.lt Count) AS Sum_of_L id_Clarity_ (tbl_Photo notoID) Of s_Iteratior id_Clarity_	terationID, Count(tbl_Photos.PhotoID) AS S Sum_of_Fish_Count, Jrchin_Count, Values.Valid_Clarity Is INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON N tbl_Valid_Clarity_Values.Valid_ClarityID = ns.IterationID, _Values.Valid_Clarity;

	Ele Edit View	Insert Format	Records Tools Window	Help			Type a question for help 🔹 🖉
2		X 🖤 🐰 📭	B 10 8 21 31 5	3 T 7 4 1+	K @ 2 . 2		March 1997
T	TransectID	IterationID	PhotoCount Sum_r	of Fish Count   Sun	of Urchin Count	Photo_ClarityID Valid_Clarity	
	1	1	7	0	0	4 Poor	and the star of stars in the
	1	1	2	0	0	6 Moderate	
	1	16	4	0	0	4 Poor	A CONTRACTOR OF
	1	16	1	0	0	5 Useless	
	1	16	1	0	0	6 Moderate	and the second
2	1	17	1	0	0	4 Poor	
	1	17	4	0	0	6 Moderate	and the second second second
	1	29	6	0	0	4 Poor	
	1	31	2	0	0	4 Poor	2 - Alter and the
	1	31	2	0	0	6 Moderate	
1	1	32	1	0	0	4 Poor	
	1	32	3	0	0	6 Moderate	
	1	38	4	0	0	7 (not entered)	
	2	1	1	0	0	4 Poor	
	2	1	1	0	0	5 Useless	
	2	16	1	0	0	4 Poor	
	2	16	1	0	0	5 Useless	
	2	16	2	0	0	6 Moderate	A REPORT OF THE REAL
	2	17	2	0	0	4 Poor	
	2	29	3	0	0	4 Poor	1 2 4 5 6 4 1 × 8 2 1 =
	2	31	1	0	0	4 Poor	and the second second second
3	2	32	1	0	0	4 Poor	
	3	1	3	4	0	4 Poor	State State State
	3	1	3	0	0	6 Moderate	
	3	16	3	0	0	4 Poor	
	3	16	4	0	0	6 Moderate	A BUR OF SERVICE STRAT
	3	17	3	0	0	4 Poor	
	3	17	4	1	0	6 Moderate	
	3	29	1	4	0	4 Poor	the second second second
	3	29	4	1	0	6 Moderate	
	3	31	1	0	0	6 Moderate	
	3	32	1	0	0	4 Poor	
1	3	38	3	n	0	7 (not entered)	

I

## qry\_PIVOT\_3\_Data\_Entry\_Status

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments				
qry_PIVOT_3_Data_Entry_Status	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 3				
SQL Code						
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Iteration Count(tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) AS Count tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry tbl_Transects.TransectNbr, tbl_General_Locat tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.ValidHealth FROM tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status INNER JO ((tbl_General_Locations INNER JOIN ((tbl_Bay tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN tbl_Transects tbl_General_Locations.GeneralLocationID = tb INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_P tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl_Photo tbl_Transects.TransectID = tbl_Photos.Transe tbl_Valid_Coral_Health_Assessors.ValidHealth ON tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_E GROUP BY tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Itera	ons.Iteratio ntOfPhoto y_Status A tions.Gene hAssessor OIN (tbl_V ys INNER ON tbl_Ev ol_Bays.Ge hotos_Iter os.PhotoII ectID) ON hAssessor Entry_Stat ations.Iter	In_Comments, ID, NS Data_Entry_Status, tbl_Bays.BayName, eralLocation, sName AS Health_Assessor alid_Coral_Health_Assessors INNER JOIN JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = vents.EventID = tbl_Transects.EventID) ON eneralLocationID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Photos rations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = D = tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) ON sID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.Data_Entry_Status ation_Comments, tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.				

File Edit View Insert Format Records Tools Window	y_Status : Select Query] Heln		Type a gues	tion for help	
	TO A HO A. 0			<u>ल्याल</u> ाखी	
IterationNbr Iteration_Comments	CountOfPhotoIC Data_Entry_Status	BayName	TransectNbr GeneralLocation	Health_A	1SS
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	9 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	1 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	_
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	2 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	2 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	6 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	3 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	5 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	5 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	3 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	6 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	5 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	7 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	3 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	1 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	5 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	2 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	2 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	3 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	11 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	4 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	5 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	5 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Leinster Bay	6 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	7 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	1 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	2 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	3 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	3 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	4 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	6 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	5 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	2 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	6 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	2 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	7 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	2 COMPLETE	Reef Bay	8 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Round Bay	1 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	5 COMPLETE	Round Bay	2 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	6 COMPLETE	Round Bay	3 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Round Bay	4 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	6 COMPLETE	Round Bay	5 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	1 COMPLETE	Round Bay	6 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
1 First try; will use 30 images from each bay	4 COMPLETE	Round Bay	7 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
2 had 28 photos done when I hit 'start iteration'	6 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	1 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
2 had 28 photos done when I hit 'start iteration'	4 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	2 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
2 had 28 photos done when I hit 'start iteration'	7 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	3 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
2 had 28 photos done when I hit 'start iteration'	1 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	5 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
2 had 28 photos done when I hit 'start iteration'	6 COMPLETE	Fish Bay	6 St. John	Bill Detlefsen	
d: 14 4 28 hhttps://when l hit 'start iteration'	6 COMPLETE	Fish Ray	7 St .lohn	<b>Bill Detlefsen</b>	

_	0	-
F	-2	5
-	-	0

Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

## qry\_PIVOT\_4\_DistinctPhotoCount1

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount1	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 4; specifically provides output for Iterations 1-4 in this case.
	SQL Cod	0
SELECT DISTINCT tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_ CountOfPhotoID, tbl_General_Locations.Ger FROM (tbl_General_Locations INNER JOIN tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN tbl_Transect tbl_General_Locations.GeneralLocationID = INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_ tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl_Pho tbl_Transects.TransectID = tbl_Photos.Trans GROUP BY tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Photos.I tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr HAVING (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr) In (1,2)	Photos.Pho neralLocatio ((tbl_Bays s ON tbl_E tbl_Bays.G Photos_Ite otos.Photol sectID PhotoID, tb 2,3,4)));	otoID, Count(tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) AS on INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = vents.EventID = tbl_Transects.EventID) ON eneralLocationID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Photos rations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = D = tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) ON I_General_Locations.GeneralLocation,

Ele Edit View Inse	rt Format <u>R</u> ecords <u>I</u> ools <u>W</u> indo	w Fierb	Type a question for help
	8 8 8 9 8 21 31	¥ 7 7 A HK @ 2.	
BayName	PhotoID Count	OfPhotoID GeneralLocation	
Fish Bay	17	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	18	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	19	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	20	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	21	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	22	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	25	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	27	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	28	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	29	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	30	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	31	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	32	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	33	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	34	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	35	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	36	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	37	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	36	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	39	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	40	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	43	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	45	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	48	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	49	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	51	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	52	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	54	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	55	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	56	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	58	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	59	1 St. John	
Fish Bay	FN	1 St .lohn	

## qry\_PIVOT\_4\_DistinctPhotoCount

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 4; specifically provides output for QA/QC Iterations 5.1 & 5.2 in this case.
	SQL Cod	0
SELECT DISTINCT tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Ph CountOfPhotoID, tbl_General_Locations.Gene FROM (tbl_General_Locations INNER JOIN ((t tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN tbl_Transects ( tbl_General_Locations.GeneralLocationID = tbl INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Ph tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl_Photo tbl_Transects.TransectID = tbl_Photos.Transec GROUP BY tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Photos.Ph tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr HAVING (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr) In (5.1,5	notos.Pho ralLocatio bl_Bays I ON tbl_Ev I_Bays.Ge hotos_Iter os.PhotoII ctID notoID, tbl .2)));	toID, Count(tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) AS on NNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Bays.BayID = vents.EventID = tbl_Transects.EventID) ON eneralLocationID) INNER JOIN (tbl_Photos rations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = D = tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) ON _General_Locations.GeneralLocation,
Coral Health Assessment Tool (CHAT) - [qry_PIVOT_4_DistinctPhotoCount : Se	elect Query]	_ <b>.</b>

K · 🖬 😼 🚳	A = X = C = 21 X 3 T = 7	A ++ K @ a. Q.		
BayName	PhotoID CountOfPhotoID	GeneralLocation		
Fish Bay	7	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	11	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	18	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	23	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	44	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	50	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	85	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	96	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	119	1 St. John		
Fish Bay	125	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	159	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	167	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	189	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	257	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	318	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	350	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	413	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	421	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	431	1 St. John		
Leinster Bay	461	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	493	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	519	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	525	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	527	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	546	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	554	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	557	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	563	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	564	1 St. John		
Reef Bay	625	1 St. John		
Round Bay	654	1 St. John		
Round Bay	684	1 St. John		
Round Bay	701	1 St John	and the second state of th	
cord: 14 4	1 + +1 ++ of 40			

## qry\_PIVOT\_5\_TotalPhotosPerTransect

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_PIVOT_5_TotalPhotosPerTransect	Select	Linked to Pivot Table Pivot 5
	SQL Cod	e
SELECT tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Events.Date AS CountOfPhotoNbr FROM ((tbl_Bays INNER JOIN tbl_Events ON tbl_Transects ON tbl_Events.EventID = tbl_Tr tbl_Transects.TransectID = tbl_Photos.Transe GROUP BY tbl_Bays.BayName, tbl_Events.D	, tbl_Trans I tbl_Bays. ransects.E ectID ate, tbl_Tr	sects.TransectNbr, Count(tbl_Photos.PhotoNbr) BayID = tbl_Events.BayID) INNER JOIN ventID) INNER JOIN tbl_Photos ON ansects.TransectNbr;

Ele Edit Yew	Insert Format Recor	ds Iools Window Help		Type a question for help 💡 🖉
	R V X B R .	0 0 17 1 V To	7 4 > 15 1 2 . 17	
BayName	Date Tran	sectNbr CountOfPhoto	Nhr	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	1	33	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	2	12	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	3	30	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	4	5	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	5	24	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	6	19	
Fish Bay	1/23/2007	7	26	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	1	31	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	2	71	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	3	48	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	4	65	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	5	37	
Leinster Bay	1/22/2007	6	64	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	1	31	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	2	18	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	3	31	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	4	19	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	5	24	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	6	18	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	7	19	
Reef Bay	1/24/2007	8	12	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	1	31	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	2	18	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	3	48	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	4	27	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	5	24	
Round Bay	1/18/2007	6	13	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	1	24	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	2	40	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	3	34	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	4	30	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	5	33	
Round Bay	1/19/2007	6	22	the second s

#### qry\_update\_1\_Photos\_Iterations\_Points

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_update_1_Photos_Iterations_Points	Update	Allows user to update default values in new Iterations with points that may have already been entered in previous Iterations. Prompts user for Source and Destination Iterations.
	SQL Cod	0
UPDATE tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN ((qry_update_1 tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points ON qry_update_1 tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.PointNbr) INNER (tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photos_IterationsID = tb (qry_update_1_Sub_1_Source_Data_Points.Pl tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iteration tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.CoralHealthID = qry_update_1_Sub_1_Source_Data_Points.Cor tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.IdentificationID = qry_update_1_Sub_1_Source_Data_Points.Iden WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[DESTINATION_ P]));	ate_1_Su Sub_1_ JOIN tbl_ I_Photos_ hotoID = t s.Iteration oralHealth entification_ Iteration_	b_1_Source_Data_Points INNER JOIN Source_Data_Points.PointNbr = _Photos_Iterations ON _Iterations_Points.Photos_IterationsID) AND bl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID)) ON ID SET ID, hID Number_to_Update_DONT_SCREW_THIS_U



## qry\_update\_1\_Sub\_1\_Source\_Data\_Points

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments
qry_update_1_Sub_1_Source_Data_Points	Select	Sub-query for gry update 1 Photos Iterations Points
	SQL Cod	e
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Photos tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.PointNbr, tbl_Phot tbl_Photos_Iterations_Points.IdentificationID FROM (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_ tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations.Photos_IterationsID = tbl WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=[SOURCE_Iterat	s_Iteration otos_Iterations Iterations Itbl_Photos_ I_Photos_ iion_Numb	s.PhotoID, tions_Points.CoralHealthID, on tbl_Iterations.IterationID = os_Iterations_Points ON Iterations_Points.Photos_IterationsID oer_to_Update_DONT_SCREW_THIS_UP]));

		- [qry_upuate_1_st	10_1_Source_Data	Points Select Qu	eryj	-	
	Ele Edit Yew Insert Format	Records Iools Wir	idow Help	1 - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A -	Station -	Type a question for help	
2			320		• 2.		
	IterationNbr PhotoID	PointNbr Corr	HealthID Identif	icationID			
	473	1	8	19			
	1 473	2	8	17			
	1 473	3	8	19			
	1 473	4	8	19			
	1 473	5	8	19			
	1 473	6	8	48			
-	1 473	7	8	19			
-	1 473	8	8	17			
-	1 473	9	9	1			
-	1 473	10	8	19			
-	1 473	11	9	1			
	1 4/3	12	8	19			
-	1 530	1	8	17			
	1 530	2	0	10			
	1 530	<b>3</b>	0	40			
	1 530	5	8	19			
	1 530	6	6	38			
	1 530	7	8	17			
	1 530	8	8	17			
1	1 530	9	8	19			
	1 530	10	8	48			
	1 530	11	8	17			
	1 530	12	8	19			
	1 393	1	8	17			
	1 393	2	8	17			
	1 393	3	8	17			
-	1 393	4	8	17			
	1 393	5	8	17			
	1 393	6	8	17			
	1 393	7	9	46			
_	1 393	8	8	17			
-		of 1440	1	17	A CALLS	The second s	1

#### qry\_update\_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
qry_update_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable	Update	Prompts user for current IterationNbr and updates table. Table is subsequently used in joins to display only records related to the current Iteration.			
SQL Code					
UPDATE tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable SET tbl_CurrentIterationSingleRowTable.CurrentIterationNbr = [IterationNumber];					



#### zqry\_Photo\_Iterations\_CountOfPhotosNOTCOMPETEPerIteration

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
zqry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosNOTC OMPLETEPerIteration	Select	Used to populate frm_Subform_EntryStatus			
SQL Code					
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, Count(tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) AS [Count], tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry_Status AS Status FROM tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status INNER JOIN (tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID) ON tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry_StatusID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.Data_Entry_StatusID GROUP BY tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Valid_Data_Entry_Status.Valid_Data_Entry_Status;					



#### zqry\_Photo\_Iterations\_CountOfPhotosPerIteration

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments				
zqry_Photo_Iterations_CountOfPhotosPerIter ation	Select	Used to populate frm_Subform_EntryStatus				
	SQL Code					
SELECT tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID, Count(tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID) AS CountOfPhotos FROM tbl_Photos_Iterations GROUP BY tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID ORDER BY tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID;						



## zz\_qry\_Append\_Duplicate\_Iteration\_PhotoIDs

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments		
zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs	Append	Appends duplicate points so that users can duplicate the exact same iteration; this query was used to duplicate Iteration 5.1 to Iteratio 5.2.		
SQL Code				
INSERT INTO tbl_Photos_Iterations ( IterationID, PhotoID ) SELECT [UserEnteredIterationID] AS Expr2, zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs_Sub.PhotoID FROM zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs_Sub;				

Coral Health Ass	essment Tool (CHA	(1) - [zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs : Append Query]	• <b>B</b> _ <del>B</del> _
Ele Edit Vie	w Insert Format	Records Iools Window Help Type a question for h	elp • _ 8 :
🗶 · 🖬 🔩 é	B 🕼 🖤 🐰 📭	◎ 0 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Expr2	PhotoID		
	7		
	6 11		
1	6 18		
	6 23		
8	b 44		11
	6 95		
	6 96		
	6 119		1
	6 125		
8	6 159		
	6 167		
-	6 189		
	6 257		
-	5 318 5 360		
	6 <u>413</u>		
	6 421		
	6 431		
	6 461		
	6 493		
	5 519		
	6 525		
	527		
	546		
	6 557		
	6 563		
	6 564		
	6 625		
	6 654		
	6 684		
ecord: 14	1 1 1 1	e of 40	
Datasheet View	STATISTICS IN CONTRACTOR		NEM

#### zz\_qry\_Append\_Duplicate\_Iteration\_PhotoIDs\_Sub

Query Name	Query Type	Description / Comments			
zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs _Sub	Select	Sub-query to zz_qry_Append_Duplicate_Iteration_PhotoIDs			
SQL Code					
SELECT tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr, tbl_Photos_Iterations.PhotoID FROM tbl_Iterations INNER JOIN tbl_Photos_Iterations ON tbl_Iterations.IterationID = tbl_Photos_Iterations.IterationID WHERE (((tbl_Iterations.IterationNbr)=5.1));					



Development and Implementation of a Coral Health Assessment Tool for St. John, USVI

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)
Appendix F TRANSECT LOCATION AND PHOTO DETAILS

### APPENDIX F TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix F	Table of Contents	F-2
I ransect C	GPS Location Data	F-3
Iransec	t GPS Coordinates and Depths	F-3
Transec	t GPS Coordinates and Depths (cont.)	F-4
Photo Deta	ails	F-5
Number	of Photos per Transect – Fish Bay	F-5
Number	of Photos per Transect - Leinster Bay	F-5
Number	of Photos per Transect - Reef Bay	F-6
Number	of Photos per Transect - Round Bay	F-6
Photo C	larity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Fish Bay	F-7
Photo C	larity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Leinster Bay	F-8
Photo C	larity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Reef Bay	F-9
Photo C	larity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Round Bay	F-10
Number	of Distinct Photos Assessed and Photo-Assessments for Iterations 1	– 4 F-11

# TRANSECT GPS LOCATION DATA

#### **Transect GPS Coordinates and Depths**

Bay		Transect	Start /			N		W			-		
Name	Date	Number	Finish	X	Y	DEG	MIN	SEC	DEG	MIN	SEC	Depth	Notes
		4	Start			18	18	55.8	64	45	52.0	9	***
	1	Finish			18	18	57.0	64	45	52.7	9	***	
	2	Start			18	18	59.3	64	45	53.8	10	***	
		2	Finish			18	19	0.7	64	45	54.3	10	***
		2	Start			18	19	1.8	64	45	55.0	8	***
		3	Finish			18	19	3.0	64	45	55.8	8	***
Fich	1/22/2007	4	Start			18	18	58.1	64	45	41.0	9	***
FISH	1/23/2007	4	Finish			18	18	59.0	64	45	41.0	9	***
		F	Start			18	18	59.5	64	45	44.1	15	***
		5	Finish			18	19	0.5	64	45	44.9	15	***
		6	Start			18	19	1.2	64	45	45.8	7	***
		0	Finish			18	19	1.2	64	45	47.0	7	***
		7	Start			18	19	2.5	64	45	47.4	8	***
		1	Finish			18	19	4.3	64	45	47.4	8	***
		1	Start	-64.7247	18.3636	18	21	48.9	64	43	29.0	5	
		1	Finish	-64.7249	18.3634	18	21	48.4	64	43	29.7	7	
		2	Start	-64.7254	18.3637	18	21	49.2	64	43	31.3	7	
			Finish	-64.7257	18.364	18	21	50.3	64	43	32.5	6	
		3	Start	-64.7276	18.3649	18	21	53.5	64	43	39.2	7	
Lainstar	1/22/2007		Finish	-64.7278	18.3647	18	21	52.8	64	43	40.2	6	
Leinster	1/22/2007	4	Start	-64.7287	18.3646	18	21	52.6	64	43	43.2	6	
			Finish	-64.7291	18.3646	18	21	52.4	64	43	44.7	7	
			Start	-64.7340	18.3672	18	22	1.9	64	44	2.3	3	
			Finish	-64.7333	18.3676	18	22	3.4	64	44	0.0	6	
			Start	-64.7332	18.3681	18	22	5.2	64	43	59.5	10	
		0	Finish	-64.7333	18.3678	18	22	3.9	64	44	0.0	3	
		1	Start	-64.7497	18.3207	18	19	14.6	64	44	58.8	10	
			Finish	-64.7498	18.3213	18	19	16.6	64	44	59.2	5	
		2	Start	-64.7498	18.3209	18	19	15.2	64	44	59.1	10	
		2	Finish	-64.7495	18.321	18	19	15.5	64	44	58.3	10	
		2	Start	-64.7491	18.3217	18	19	18.0	64	44	56.6	6	
		3	Finish	-64.7489	18.3219	18	19	19.0	64	44	56.0	5	
		4	Start	-64.7481	18.3228	18	19	22.2	64	44	53.2	5	
Reaf	1/24/2007	4	Finish	-64.7481	18.3229	18	19	22.6	64	44	53.1	8	
Reel	1/24/2007	F	Start	-64.7471	18.3215	18	19	17.3	64	44	49.7	8	
		5	Finish	-64.7471	18.3213	18	19	16.5	64	44	49.4		
		6	Start	-64.7471	18.3212	18	19	16.3	64	44	49.6	10	
		0	Finish	-64.7469	18.321	18	19	15.7	64	44	49.0	12	
		7	Start	-64.7461	18.3203	18	19	13.1	64	44	46.1	10	
		/	Finish	-64.7461	18.3201	18	19	12.5	64	44	45.9	12	
		0	Start	-64.7450	18.3197	18	19	11.0	64	44	41.9	10	
	0	Finish	-64.7448	18.3194	18	19	10.0	64	44	41.2	15		

Bay	Data	Transect	Start /	Y	v	N			W		Denth	Notes	
Name	Date	Number	Finish	^		DEG	MIN	SEC	DEG	MIN	SEC	Debru	Notes
		1	Start			18	20	20.5	64	41	28.9	18	***
			Finish			18	20	23.1	64	41	26.4	18	***
		2	Start			18	20	29.0	64	41	21.8	18	***
		2	Finish			18	20	30.8	64	41	19.9	18	***
		2	Start			18	20	32.0	64	41	19.9	18	***
Round	1/18/2007	3	Finish			18	20	33.8	64	41	17.3	18	***
Round	1/10/2007	4	Start			18	20	35.3	64	41	3.2	7	***
		4	Finish			18	20	38.8	64	41	2.9	7	***
		5	Start			18	20	41.2	64	40	56.0	10	***
		5	Finish			18	20	43.2	64	40	54.0	10	***
		Start			18	20	44.1	64	40	51.6	10	***	
		0	Finish			18	20	46.4	64	40	51.4	10	***
		1	Start	-64.6767	18.339	18	20	20.5	64	40	36.0	6	
			Finish	-64.6765	18.3394	18	20	21.8	64	40	35.4	6	
		2	Start	-64.6764	18.3393	18	20	21.3	64	40	34.9	5	
			Finish	-64.6759	18.3389	18	20	20.1	64	40	33.2	5	
		3	Start	-64.6745	18.3416	18	20	29.6	64	40	28.3	4	
		5	Finish	-64.6745	18.3418	18	20	30.6	64	40	28.3	6	
Round	1/10/2007	1	Start	-64.6769	18.3427	18	20	33.7	64	40	37.0	6	
Nound	1/13/2007		Finish	-64.6771	18.3427	18	20	33.6	64	40	37.5	7	
		5	Start	-64.6791	18.3435	18	20	36.6	64	40	44.9	7	
	5	Finish	-64.6796	18.3438	18	20	37.8	64	40	46.4	5		
		6	Start	-64.6797	18.3436	18	20	37.0	64	40	46.8	10	
		6	Finish	-64.6800	18.3436	18	20	37.1	64	40	48.1	15	
		7	Start	-64.6802	18.3451	18	20	42.5	64	40	48.6	6	
		· · ·	Finish	-64.6800	18.3455	18	20	43.8	64	40	47.9	5	

### Transect GPS Coordinates and Depths (cont.)

\*\*\* Location estimated using GIS following data collection in field. No GPS data logged while in field.

## **PHOTO DETAILS**

#### Number of Photos per Transect - Fish Bay

Number of Photos per Transect							
Location	St. John						
BayName	Fish Bay						
Date	Transect Number	Total					
1/23/2007	1	33					
	2	12					
	3	30					
	4	5					
	5	24					
	6	19					
	7	26					
1/23/2007 Total 149							
Grand Total							

### Number of Photos per Transect – Leinster Bay

Number of Photos p	er Transect					
Location	St. John					
BayName	Leinster Bay					
Date	Transect Number	Total				
1/22/2007	1	31				
	2	71				
	3	48				
	4	65				
	5	37				
	6	64				
1/22/2007 Total 316						
Grand Total 31						

#### Number of Photos per Transect - Reef Bay

Number of Photos per Transect						
Location	St. John					
BayName	Reef Bay					
	- I -					
Date	Transect Number	Total				
1/24/2007	1	31				
	2	18				
	3	31				
	4	19				
	5	24				
	6	18				
	7	19				
	8	12				
1/24/2007 Total						
Grand Total						

### Number of Photos per Transect – Round Bay

Number of Photos	per Transect						
Location	St. John						
BayName	Round Bay						
Date	Transect Number	Total					
1/18/2007	1	31					
	2	18					
	3	48					
	4	27					
	5	24					
	6	13					
1/18/2007 Total		161					
1/19/2007	1	24					
	2	40					
	3	34					
	4	30					
	5	33					
	6	22					
	7	43					
1/19/2007 Total		226					
Grand Total		387					

Photo Clarity of A	nalzyed Photo	os by Tra	ansect a	and Itera	ation				
Location	St. John								
BayName	Fish Bay		Services.		N. S. C. P.				
		lt	eration	Numbe	er	Grand			
Transect Number	Clarity	1	2	3	4	Total			
1	Moderate	2	1	4	0	7			
	Poor	7	4	1	6	18			
	Useless	0	1	0	0	1			
2	Moderate	0	2	0	0	2			
	Poor	1	1	2	3	7			
	Useless	1	1	0	0	2			
3	Moderate	3	4	4	4	15			
	Poor	3	3	3	1	10			
4	Poor	0	0	0	1	1			
5	Excellent	0	0	1	0	1			
	Moderate	2	0	1	1	4			
	Poor	2	1	2	5	10			
	Useless	1	0	2	0	3			
6	Moderate	0	0	0	1	1			
	Poor	2	6	5	4	17			
	Useless	1	0	0	0	1			
7	Moderate	0	2	2	3	7			
	Poor	5	3	2	1	11			
	Useless	0	1	1	0	2			
Grand Total	-	30	30	30	30	120			

# Photo Clarity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Fish Bay

Photo Clarity of A	nalzyed Photo	os by Tra	insect a	ind Itera	ition					
Location	St. John	St. John								
BayName	Leinster Bay									
		lte	eration	Number	r 🔤	Grand				
Transect Number	Clarity	1	2	3	4	Total				
1	Excellent	0	0	2	0	2				
	Moderate	3	2	0	0	5				
	Poor	0	0	1	0	1				
2	Excellent	0	0	7	1	8				
	Moderate	2	6	4	5	17				
	Poor	3	2	0	3	8				
3	Excellent	0	0	3	6	9				
	Moderate	2	10	1	1	14				
4	Excellent	9	0	3	5	17				
	Moderate	2	2	0	0	4				
5	Excellent	0	1	1	2	4				
	Moderate	3	0	1	1	5				
	Poor	2	1	0	0	3				
	Useless	0	1	0	0	1				
6	Excellent	0	0	6	5	11				
	Moderate	3	5	1	1	10				
	Poor	1	0	0	0	1				
Grand Total		30	30	30	30	120				

# Photo Clarity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Leinster Bay

Location	St. John									
BayName	Reef Bay									
		lte	eration	Number		Grand				
Transect Number	Clarity	1	2	3	4	Total				
1	Moderate Poor	6 1	3 1	5 0	6 1	20 3				
2	Excellent Moderate	04	1	2 1	2 3	5 10				
3	Excellent Moderate	03	0 5	2 2	2 4	4 14				
4	Poor Excellent Moderate	1 0 0	0 0 2	1 1 1	0 1 1	2 2 4				
5	Poor Excellent Moderate	3 0 4	1 0 4	0 4 1	0 0 4	4 4 13				
6	Poor Excellent Moderate	2 0 2	1 1 2	0 2 3	0 1 1	3 4 8				
7	Poor Moderate	0	1	1	1	3				
8	Moderate Poor	1	1	0	2 1 0	35				
Grand Total		30	30	30	30	120				

# Photo Clarity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Reef Bay

Photo Clarity of A	nalzyed Photo	s by Tra	nsect a	nd Itera	tion			
Location	St. John							
BayName	Round Bay							
		lte	eration	Number		Grand		
Transect Number	Clarity	1	2	3	4	Total		
1	Excellent	0	1	1	1	3		
	Moderate	2	0	1	0	3		
	Poor	1	2	2	1	6		
	Useless	1	2	1	0	4		
2	Excellent	0	1	1	0	2		
	Moderate	3	2	3	2	10		
	Useless	2	3	1	1	7		
3	Excellent	0	0	2	3	5		
	Moderate	3	1	4	2	10		
	Poor	0	5	4	2	11		
	Useless	3	0	0	0	3		
4	Excellent	2	1	2	1	6		
	Moderate	0	1	0	0	1		
	Poor	1	1	0	1	3		
	Useless	1	0	0	1	2		
5	Excellent	1	0	1	7	9		
	Moderate	5	4	2	0	11		
	Poor	0	3	1	1	5		
6	Poor	0	2	1	4	7		
	Useless	1	0	0	0	1		
7	Excellent	0	0	1	2	3		
	Moderate	4	1	2	1	8		
Grand Total		30	30	30	30	120		

### Photo Clarity of Analzyed Photos by Transect and Iteration – Round Bay

#### Number of Distinct Photos Assessed and Photo-Assessments for Iterations 1 – 4

BayName	Number of Distinct Photos Assessed	Total Number of Photo Assessments	Total Number of Photos in Bay
Fish Bay	89	120	149
Leinster Bay	105	120	316
Reef Bay	94	120	172
Round Bay	97	120	387
Grand Total	385	480	1024

NOTES:

For Iterations 1-4

For each Iteration 1-4, 30 distinct photos were chosen from each bay.

(Page Intentionally Left Blank)

Appendix G TRANSECT LOCATION AND PHOTO DETAILS

#### **APPENDIX F TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Appendix F	Table of Contents	.G-2
Macro Deta	ils	.G-3

# MACRO DETAILS

Macro Details			
Macro Name	Action		
MCR_1_AppendRecordsForNewIteration	Appends all necessary records for a new iteration. Sets PrePopulatedStatus to 'Yes' so that a future Append query does not attempt to re-append these same records a second time. Runs queries: qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs, qry_append_2_Photo_Iterations, qry_append_3_Photos_Iterations_Points, qry_append_4_Transect_Iterations, qry_append_1_IterationsRandomNbrs_Sub_Up datePrePopulatedStatus		
mcr_frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_NewIter ationRecord	Sets Iteration to a new record on-open of frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM.		
mcr_frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM_NextIter ationRecord	Moves to next Iteration record on frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_MoveToN extPhoto	Form navigation on frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM and subforms.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_OpenCla ssificationForm	Opens frm_Classification		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_SetFinish Time	Sets values of TimeCompleted for Iteration to current data/time.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_SetSartTi me	Sets values of TimeStarted for Iteration to current data/time.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_SetTimeL astUpdated	Sets value of Last_Updated for Photo-Iteration to current date/time.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_SetTrans ectStatusCompleteNext	Send keys statement for form navigation and and set value of TransectStatus to Complete.		
mcr_frm_Subform_Photos_Iterations_SetTrans ectStatusInProgress	Send keys statement for form navigation and and set value of TransectStatus to InProgress.		
mcr_MAXIMIZE_window	Maxmizes form in window.		
mcr_OPEN_DATA_ENTRY_FORM_after_Upda teCurrentIteration	Updates current iteration to user entered IterationNbr. Opens frm_CHAT_DATA_ENTRY_FORM with records for entered current Iteration.		
mcr_Open_frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM	Opens frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM; initiated from frm_WELCOME_SCREEN or frm_ITERATION_ENTRY_FORM		
mcr WELCOME TO CHAT	Message box to user at CHAT opening		